

THE AMERICAN PSYCHIATRIC ASSOCIATION PRACTICE GUIDELINES FOR PHARMACOLOGICAL TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH ALCOHOL USE DISORDER

Guideline Writing Group

Victor I. Reus, M.D. (Chair)
Laura J. Fochtmann, M.D., M.B.I. (Vice-Chair;
Methodologist)
Oscar Bukstein, M.D., M.P.H.
A. Evan Eyler, M.D., M.P.H.
Donald M. Hilty, M.D.
Marcela Horvitz-Lennon, M.D., M.P.H.
Jane Mahoney, Ph.D., R.N., PMHCNS-BC
Jagoda Pasic, M.D., Ph.D.
Michael Weaver, M.D.
Cheryl D. Wills, M.D.
Jack McIntyre, M.D. (Consultant)
Jeremy Kidd, M.D. (Consultant)

Systematic Review Group

Laura J. Fochtmann, M.D., M.B.I.
(Methodologist)
Joel Yager, M.D.
Seung-Hee Hong

<<<N.B. Acknowledgements will be added before publication.>>

Committee on Practice Guidelines

Michael J. Vergare, M.D. (Chair)
Daniel J. Anzia, M.D. (Vice-Chair)
Thomas J. Craig, M.D.
Deborah Cowley, M.D.
David A. Kahn, M.D.
John M. Oldham, M.D.
Carlos N. Pato, M.D., Ph.D.

APA Assembly Liaisons

John P.D. Shemo, M.D. (Chair of Area Liaisons)
John M. de Figueiredo, M.D.
Marvin Koss, M.D.
Annette L. Hanson, M.D.
Bhasker Dave, M.D.
Jason W. Hunziker, M.D.

Contents

Guideline Writing Group.....	1
Systematic Review Group	1
Committee on Practice Guidelines	1
APA Assembly Liaisons.....	1
Introduction	4
Overview of the Development Process	4
Rating the Strength of Research Evidence and Recommendations	4
Proper Use of Guidelines	5
Guideline Statement Summary.....	6
Rationale	8
Guideline Statements and Implementation	9
Assessment and Determination of Treatment Goals.....	9
Statement 1.....	9
Statement 2.....	12
Statement 3.....	14
Statement 4.....	18
Statement 5.....	20
Statement 6.....	21
Statement 7.....	22
Nonpharmacotherapy Treatments	24
Statement 8.....	24
Selection of a Pharmacotherapy.....	26
Statement 9.....	26
Statement 10.....	28
Statement 11.....	30
Recommendations Against Use of Specific Medications.....	32
Statement 12.....	32
Statement 13.....	34
Statement 14.....	35
Statement 15.....	36
Statement 16.....	37

Statement 17.....	38
Statement 18.....	39
Treatment of Alcohol Use Disorder and Co-Occurring Conditions.....	40
Statement 19.....	40
Areas for Further Research.....	41
Guideline Development Process.....	44
Management of Potential Conflicts of Interest.....	44
Guideline Writing Group Composition.....	44
Systematic Review Methodology.....	44
Rating the Strength of Supporting Research Evidence.....	46
Rating the Strength of Recommendations.....	47
Use of Guidelines to Enhance Quality of Care.....	48
External Review.....	49
Funding and Approval.....	49
Disclosures.....	50
Individuals and Organizations Submitted Comments.....	51
References.....	52
Appendixes: Review of Research Evidence.....	79
Appendix A. Clinical Questions and Search Strategies.....	79
Clinical Questions.....	79
Search Strategies.....	79
Appendix B. Review of Research Evidence Supporting Guideline Statements.....	90
Assessment and Determination of Treatment Goals.....	90
Nonpharmacotherapy Treatments.....	93
Selection of a Pharmacotherapy.....	94
Recommendations Against Use of Specific Medications.....	174
Treatment of Alcohol Use Disorder and Co-Occurring Conditions.....	187

1 **Introduction**

2 **Overview of the Development Process**

3 Since the publication of the Institute of Medicine report, *Clinical Practice Guidelines We Can Trust*,
4 (2011), there has been an increasing focus on using clearly defined, transparent processes for rating the
5 quality of evidence and the strength of the overall body of evidence in systematic reviews of the
6 scientific literature. This guideline was developed using a process intended to be consistent with the
7 recommendations of the National Academy of Medicine (formerly Institute of Medicine) (2011), the
8 Principles for the Development of Specialty Society Clinical Guidelines of the Council of Medical
9 Specialty Societies (2012) and the requirements of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality
10 (AHRQ) for inclusion of a guideline in the National Guidelines Clearinghouse. Parameters used for the
11 guideline's systematic review are included with the full text of the guidelines; the development process
12 is fully described in the following document available on the American Psychiatric Association (APA)
13 website:

14 <http://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/Psychiatrists/Practice/Clinical%20Practice%20Guidelines/Guideline-Development-Process.pdf>.
15

16 **Rating the Strength of Research Evidence and Recommendations**

17 The guideline recommendations are rated using GRADE (Grading of Recommendations Assessment,
18 Development and Evaluation), which is used by multiple professional organizations around the world to
19 develop practice guideline recommendations (Guyatt et al., 2013). With the GRADE approach, the
20 strength of a guideline statement reflects the level of confidence that potential benefits of an
21 intervention outweigh the potential harms (Andrews et al., 2013). This level of confidence is informed
22 by available evidence, which includes evidence from clinical trials as well as expert opinion and patient
23 values and preferences. Evidence for the benefit of a particular intervention within a specific clinical
24 context is identified through systematic review and is then balanced against the evidence for harms. In
25 this regard, harms are broadly defined and might include direct and indirect costs of the intervention
26 (including opportunity costs) as well as potential for adverse events from the intervention. Whenever
27 possible, we have followed the admonition to current guideline development groups to avoid using
28 words such as "might" or "consider" in drafting these recommendations as they can be difficult for
29 clinicians to interpret (Shiffman et al., 2005).

30 As described under Guideline Development Process, each final rating is a consensus judgment of the
31 authors of the guidelines and is endorsed by the APA Board of Trustees. A "recommendation" (denoted
32 by the numeral 1 after the guideline statement) indicates confidence that the benefits of the
33 intervention clearly outweigh harms. A "suggestion" (denoted by the numeral 2 after the guideline
34 statement) indicates uncertainty, i.e., the balance of benefits and harms is difficult to judge, or either
35 the benefits or the harms are unclear. Each guideline statement also has an associated rating for the
36 "strength of supporting research evidence". Three ratings are used: high, moderate, or low (denoted by
37 the letters A, B and C, respectively) and reflect the level of confidence that the evidence for a guideline
38 statement reflects a true effect based on consistency of findings across studies, directness of the effect

39 on a specific health outcome, precision of the estimate of effect, and risk of bias in available studies
40 (AHRQ 2014; Guyatt et al., 2006; Balshem et al., 2011).

41 It is well recognized that there are guideline topics and clinical circumstances for which high quality
42 evidence from clinical trials is not possible or unethical to obtain (CMSS, 2012). For example, many
43 questions need to be asked as part of an assessment and inquiring about a particular symptom or
44 element of the history cannot be separated out for study as a discrete intervention. It would also be
45 impossible to separate changes in outcomes due to assessment from changes in outcomes due to
46 ensuing treatment. Research on psychiatric assessments and some psychiatric interventions can also be
47 complicated by multiple confounding factors such as the interaction between the clinician and the
48 patient or the patient's unique circumstances and experiences. For these and other reasons, many
49 topics covered in this guideline have relied on forms of evidence such as consensus opinions of
50 experienced clinicians or indirect findings from observational studies rather than being based upon
51 research from randomized trials. The GRADE working group and guidelines developed by other
52 professional organizations have noted that a strong recommendation may be appropriate even in the
53 absence of research evidence when sensible alternatives do not exist (Andrews et al., 2013; Brito et al,
54 2013; Djulbegovic et al., 2009; Hazlehurst et al., 2013).

55 **Proper Use of Guidelines**

56 The APA Practice Guidelines are assessments of current scientific and clinical information provided as an
57 educational service. The guidelines: 1) should not be considered as a statement of the standard of care
58 or inclusive of all proper treatments or methods of care; 2) are not continually updated and may not
59 reflect the most recent evidence, as new evidence may emerge between the time information is
60 developed and when the Guidelines are published or read; 3) address only the question(s) or issue(s)
61 specifically identified; 4) do not mandate any particular course of medical care; 5) are not intended to
62 substitute for the independent professional judgment of the treating provider; and 6) do not account for
63 individual variation among patients. As such, it is not possible to draw conclusions about the effects of
64 omitting a particular recommendation, either in general or for a specific patient. Furthermore,
65 adherence to these guidelines will not ensure a successful outcome for every individual, nor should
66 these guidelines be interpreted as including all proper methods of evaluation and care or excluding
67 other acceptable methods of evaluation and care aimed at the same results. The ultimate
68 recommendation regarding a particular assessment, clinical procedure, or treatment plan must be made
69 by the clinician in light of the psychiatric evaluation, other clinical data, and the diagnostic and
70 treatment options available. Such recommendations should be made in collaboration with the patient,
71 whenever possible, and incorporate the patient's personal and sociocultural preferences and values in
72 order to enhance the therapeutic alliance, adherence to treatment, and treatment outcomes. For all of
73 these reasons, the APA cautions against the use of guidelines in litigation. Use of these guidelines is
74 voluntary. APA provides the guidelines on an "as is" basis, and makes no warranty, expressed or implied,
75 regarding them. APA assumes no responsibility for any injury or damage to persons or property arising
76 out of or related to any use of the guidelines or for any errors or omissions.

77 **Guideline Statement Summary**

78 **Assessment and Determination of Treatment Goals**

- 79 1. APA recommends (1C) that the initial psychiatric evaluation of a patient with alcohol use
80 disorder include assessment of current and past use of tobacco and alcohol as well as any
81 misuse of other substances including prescribed or over-the-counter medications or
82 supplements.
- 83 2. APA recommends (1C) that the initial psychiatric evaluation of a patient with alcohol use
84 disorder include a quantitative behavioral measure to detect the presence of alcohol misuse and
85 assess its severity.
- 86 3. APA suggests (2C) that physiological biomarkers (e.g., blood phosphatidylethanol [PEth], blood
87 carbohydrate deficient transferrin [CDT] alone and in combination with gamma-glutamyl
88 transferase [GGT]) be used to identify persistently elevated levels of alcohol consumption as
89 part of the initial evaluation of patients with alcohol use disorder or in the treatment of
90 individuals who have an indication for ongoing monitoring of their alcohol use.
- 91 4. APA recommends (1C) that patients be assessed for co-occurring conditions (including
92 substance use disorders, other psychiatric disorders, and other medical disorders) that may
93 influence the selection of pharmacotherapy for alcohol use disorder.
- 94 5. APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder (e.g., abstinence
95 from alcohol use, reduction or moderation of alcohol use, other elements of harm reduction) be
96 agreed upon between the patient and clinician and that this be documented in the medical
97 record.
- 98 6. APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder include discussion of
99 the patient's legal obligations (e.g., abstinence from alcohol use, monitoring of abstinence) and
100 that this be documented in the medical record.
- 101 7. APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder include discussion of
102 risks to self (e.g., physical health, occupational functioning, legal involvement) and others (e.g.,
103 impaired driving) from continued use of alcohol and that this discussion be documented in the
104 medical record.

105 **Nonpharmacotherapy Treatments**

- 106 8. APA recommends (1C) that patients with alcohol use disorder have a documented
107 comprehensive and person-centered treatment plan that includes evidence-based
108 nonpharmacological and pharmacological treatments.

109 **Selection of a Pharmacotherapy**

- 110 9. APA recommends (1B) that naltrexone or acamprosate be offered to patients with moderate to
111 severe alcohol use disorder who:
 - 112 • have a goal of reducing alcohol consumption or achieving abstinence;
 - 113 • prefer pharmacotherapy or have not responded to nonpharmacological treatments alone;
 - 114 and

- 115 • have no contraindications to the use of these medications.
- 116 10. APA suggests (2C) that disulfiram be offered to patients with moderate to severe alcohol use
117 disorder who:
- 118 • have a goal of achieving abstinence;
- 119 • prefer disulfiram or are intolerant to or have not responded to naltrexone and acamprosate;
- 120 • are capable of understanding the risks of alcohol consumption while taking disulfiram;
- 121 and
- 122 • have no contraindications to the use of this medication.
- 123 11. APA suggests (2C) that topiramate, gabapentin, or ondansetron be offered to patients with
124 moderate to severe alcohol use disorder who:
- 125 • have a goal of reducing alcohol consumption or achieving abstinence;
- 126 • prefer topiramate, gabapentin, or ondansetron or are intolerant to or have not responded
127 to naltrexone and acamprosate;
- 128 and
- 129 • have no contraindications to the use of these medications.

130 **Recommendations Against Use of Specific Medications**

- 131 12. APA recommends (1B) that antidepressant medications not be used for treatment of alcohol use
132 disorder unless there is evidence of a co-occurring disorder for which an antidepressant is an
133 indicated treatment.
- 134 13. APA recommends (1C) that, in individuals with alcohol use disorder, benzodiazepines not be
135 used unless treating acute alcohol withdrawal or unless a co-occurring disorder exists for which
136 a benzodiazepine is an indicated treatment.
- 137 14. APA recommends (1C) that, for pregnant or breastfeeding women with alcohol use disorder,
138 pharmacologic treatments not be used unless treating acute alcohol withdrawal with
139 benzodiazepines or unless a co-occurring disorder exists that warrants pharmacologic
140 treatment.
- 141 15. APA recommends (1B) that acamprosate not be used by patients who have severe renal
142 impairment.
- 143 16. APA recommends (1B) that, for individuals with mild-to-moderate renal impairment,
144 acamprosate not be used as a first-line treatment and, if used, the dose of acamprosate be
145 reduced compared with recommended doses in individuals with normal renal function.
- 146 17. APA recommends (1C) that naltrexone not be used by patients who have acute hepatitis or
147 hepatic failure.
- 148 18. APA recommends (1C) that naltrexone not be used as a treatment for alcohol use disorder by
149 individuals who use opioids or who have an anticipated need for opioids.

150 **Treatment of Alcohol Use Disorder and Co-occurring Conditions**

- 151 19. APA recommends (1C) that, in patients with alcohol use disorder and co-occurring opioid use
152 disorder, naltrexone be prescribed to individuals who:
- 153 • wish to abstain from opioid use and either abstain from or reduce alcohol use

- 154 and
155 • who are able to abstain from opioid use for a clinically appropriate time prior to naltrexone
156 initiation.

157 **Rationale**

158 The goal of this guideline is to improve the quality of care and treatment outcomes for patients with
159 alcohol use disorder (AUD), as defined by DSM-5 (American Psychiatric Association, 2013). The guideline
160 focuses specifically on evidence-based pharmacologic treatments for AUD, a topic of increasing interest
161 given the burden of AUD in the population and the availability of several U.S. Food and Drug
162 Administration (FDA)-approved medications for this disorder. Evidence-based psychotherapeutic
163 treatments for AUD, including cognitive behavioral therapy and motivational enhancement therapy
164 (Anton et al., 2006; Martin and Rehm, 2012), also play a major role in the treatment of AUD, but specific
165 recommendations related to these modalities are outside the scope of this guideline. Instead, the
166 recommendations in this guideline focus on the use of medications for treatment of AUD. The guideline
167 does not apply to the use of these same medications for indications other than AUD.

168 Worldwide, the estimated 12-month adult prevalence of AUD is 8.5%, with an estimated lifetime
169 prevalence of 20% (Slade et al., 2016a). In the United States (U.S.), AUD has estimated values for 12-
170 month and lifetime prevalence of 13.9% and 29.1% respectively, with approximately half of individuals
171 with lifetime AUD having a severe disorder (Grant et al., 2015). Rates of AUD in U.S. adults vary by
172 race/ethnicity (Grant et al., 2015; Delker et al., 2016) with 12-month prevalence rates being highest
173 among Native Americans and Alaska Natives (19.2%) as compared to Whites (14.0%), Hispanics (13.6%),
174 African Americans (14.4%), and Asian Americans and Pacific Islanders (10.6%). Onset of AUD is most
175 commonly between ages 18-29 and men are more likely to be diagnosed with the disorder as compared
176 to women (12-month prevalence in the U.S. 17.6% vs. 10.4%; Grant et al., 2015). However, in recent
177 decades, differences between men and women in patterns of alcohol use have become less pronounced
178 (White et al., 2015; Slade et al., 2016b) and overall rates of AUD appear to be increasing (Grant et al.,
179 2015).

180 AUD places a significant strain on both the personal and public health of the U.S. population. According
181 to a 2006 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)-sponsored study (Bouchery et al., 2011),
182 AUD and its sequelae cost the U.S. \$223.5 billion annually and account for significant excess mortality
183 (Kendler et al., 2016). Globally, AUD is associated with a substantial burden of disease in terms of years
184 of life lost to premature mortality, disability-adjusted life years, and years lived with disability
185 (Whiteford et al., 2013). Additionally, problematic alcohol use has been linked to motor vehicle
186 accidents (Kelly et al., 2004), poor academic performance (Williams et al., 2003; Wolaver, 2002),
187 increased risk of suicide (American Psychiatric Association, 2015; Darvishi et al., 2015), increased
188 criminal activity including intimate partner violence perpetration (Okuda et al., 2015), and increased
189 transmission risks for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and other sexually transmitted infections
190 (Monroe et al., 2016; Rashad & Kaestner, 2004; Williams et al., 2016). Additionally, many symptoms of
191 AUD relate to the inability to regulate alcohol use and associated impairments in insight often lead to

192 delays in accessing care (Chapman et al., 2015). Access to care can also be challenging because AUD
193 often co-occurs with other psychiatric disorders (Grant et al., 2015) and each disorder will need to be
194 treated. Furthermore, the co-occurrence of AUD and other psychiatric disorders reduces treatment
195 outcomes for both types of disorders (Drake et al., 2013) and can be an unrecognized source of
196 treatment resistance.

197 Despite its high prevalence and numerous negative consequences, AUD remains undertreated. Effective
198 and evidence-based interventions are available but fewer than 1 in 10 individuals in the U.S. with a 12-
199 month diagnosis of AUD receive any treatment (Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services
200 Administration, 2014; Grant et al., 2015). Because psychosocial interventions alone yield variable
201 treatment outcomes (Anton et al., 2006), pharmacotherapy offers an important augmenting or
202 alternative form of treatment. Nevertheless, one study found that of the 11 million people in the U.S.
203 with AUD, only 674,000 received psychopharmacologic treatment (Mark et al., 2009). Receipt of
204 evidence-based care is even less common. Furthermore, treatment availability and the type of
205 treatment provided can vary based on geography and, in the U.S., insurance coverage (Hagedorn et al.,
206 2016; Mark et al., 2015) including formulary restrictions (Harris et al., 2013). In a systematic literature
207 review focused on this disparity, Hagedorn et al. (2016) identified contributing factors at the level of
208 patients (e.g., lack of awareness of treatment options) and clinicians (e.g., perceived low demand and
209 low confidence in the efficacy of pharmacotherapy). Other clinician barriers to prescribing medications
210 for AUD include an inability to provide suitable psychosocial co-interventions and lack of familiarity with
211 medications (O'Malley and O'Connor, 2011; Harris et al., 2013).

212 Accordingly, this practice guideline provides evidence-based recommendations aimed at increasing
213 knowledge and appropriate use of medications for AUD. The overall goal of this guideline is to enhance
214 the treatment of AUD for millions of affected individuals, thereby reducing the significant psychosocial
215 and public health consequences of this important psychiatric condition.

216 **Guideline Statements and Implementation**

217 **Assessment and Determination of Treatment Goals**

218 **Statement 1**

219 **APA recommends (1C) that the initial psychiatric evaluation of a patient with alcohol use disorder**
220 **include assessment of current and past use of tobacco and alcohol as well as any misuse of other**
221 **substances including prescribed or over-the-counter medications or supplements.**

222 **Implementation**

223 For any patient who is undergoing an initial psychiatric evaluation, it is important to assess the patient's
224 use of tobacco, alcohol, and other substances, as well as any misuse of prescribed or over-the-counter
225 medications or supplements (Guideline II. Substance Use Assessment in American Psychiatric
226 Association, The American Psychiatric Association Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of
227 Adults, Third Edition, 2016). In individuals with AUD, both the 12 month and lifetime odds ratio of
228 nicotine use and other substance use disorders are increased (Grant et al., 2015), which supports the

229 need to inquire about past as well as current use. In addition, knowledge of past and current use can
230 influence treatment planning. Information can be obtained through face-to-face interviews,
231 standardized assessment tools, laboratory testing, and input from collateral sources such as family
232 members, other health professionals, or medical records.

233 In face-to-face interviews with the patient, a nonjudgmental and open-ended approach to questions is
234 typically most informative. Questioning and terminology should be adapted to the individual patient
235 based on factors such as age or culture. The specific substances that are asked about will vary with the
236 clinical context and may include but are not limited to alcohol; caffeine; cannabis; hallucinogens;
237 inhalants; opioids; sedatives, hypnotics, and anxiolytics; stimulants, including amphetamine-type
238 substances, cocaine, and other stimulants; tobacco; and other substances. Questions about misuse of
239 prescribed or over-the-counter medications or supplements can often be introduced while the clinician
240 is taking a history of the patient's prescribed medications. Depending on the substance(s) being used,
241 additional follow-up questions will generally be needed to delineate the route, quantity, frequency,
242 pattern, typical setting, and circumstances of use as well as self-perceived benefits and psychiatric and
243 other consequences of use. Observations made during the interview can provide additional clues to
244 possible use (e.g., an odor of cigarettes or alcohol on the patient's breath; physical signs of injection
245 drug use; slurred speech, tremulousness or other evidence of alcohol or substance intoxication or
246 withdrawal).

247 Information from self-report rating scales can complement information from the face-to-face interview
248 (Guideline II. Substance Use Assessment in American Psychiatric Association, The American Psychiatric
249 Association Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults, Third Edition, 2016). The Self-
250 Rated Level 1 Cross-Cutting Symptom Measure of DSM-5 (available online at
251 <http://www.psychiatry.org/practice/dsm/dsm5/online-assessment-measures>) permits initial screening;
252 patients can be asked for additional details on substance use items through administration of the DSM-5
253 Level 2—Substance Use Measure (American Psychiatric Association 2013).

254 *Benefits and Harms*

255 **Benefits:** Assessment of the current and past use of alcohol is beneficial in verifying that AUD is present
256 and in identifying its severity and longitudinal course. Knowledge of the patient's current pattern of
257 alcohol use provides important baseline data for assessing the effects of subsequent interventions.
258 Individuals with AUD often use tobacco and misuse of other substances. Identifying these conditions, if
259 present, is important to developing a treatment plan that can reduce associated symptoms, morbidity,
260 and mortality. Information about past use is also beneficial in identifying potential health risks from
261 prior use and monitoring for relapse of other substance use disorders.

262 **Harms:**¹ Some individuals may become anxious or annoyed if asked multiple questions during the
263 evaluation including questions about use of substances. This could interfere with the therapeutic

¹ Harms may include serious adverse events, less serious adverse events that affect tolerability, minor adverse events, negative effects of the intervention on quality of life, barriers and inconveniences associated with treatment and other negative aspects of the treatment that may influence decision making by the patient, the clinician or both.

264 relationship between the patient and the clinician. Another potential consequence is that time used to
265 focus on assessment of tobacco, alcohol and other substance use could reduce time available to address
266 other issues of importance to the patient or of relevance to diagnosis and treatment planning.

267 **Patient Preferences:** Although there is no specific evidence on patient preferences related to
268 assessment in individuals with AUD, clinical experience suggests that the majority of patients are
269 cooperative with and accepting of these types of questions as part of an initial assessment.

270 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
271 benefits of this recommendation were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. This
272 recommendation is also consistent with Guideline II on Substance Use Assessment as part of [the APA](#)
273 [Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults](#) (American Psychiatric Association, 2015). The
274 level of research evidence is rated as low because there is minimal research on the benefits and harms
275 of assessing tobacco, alcohol, and other substance use as part of the psychiatric evaluation. However,
276 screening for use of tobacco, alcohol, and other substances has been studied in other settings such as
277 primary care. In addition, expert opinion suggests that conducting such assessments as part of the initial
278 psychiatric evaluation improves the identification and diagnosis of substance use disorders. (See [APA](#)
279 [Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults](#) (American Psychiatric Association, 2015) for
280 additional details.)

281 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
282 favor of this recommendation.

283 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

284 As described in APA's Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (American Psychiatric
285 Association, 2015), individuals who were identified by peers as experts in psychiatric evaluation
286 assessed patients for use of alcohol or other substances at consistently high rates whereas assessment
287 of past and current tobacco use were also high but showed opportunity for improvement. The typical
288 practices of other psychiatrists and mental health professionals are unknown but rates of tobacco use
289 screening have been declining among psychiatrists practicing in ambulatory settings (Rogers and
290 Sherman 2014). Data from ambulatory settings (Glass et al., 2016) suggest that many individuals receive
291 screening for alcohol use but approximately one-third of individuals do not. Rates of screening for use of
292 other substances, including misuse of prescribed or over-the-counter (OTC) medications, are likely to be
293 less than rates of screening for either tobacco or alcohol use.

294 Several existing measures are of relevance to this recommendation. National Quality Forum (NQF)
295 Measure 110, "Bipolar Disorder and Major Depression: Appraisal for Alcohol or Chemical Substance
296 Use," assesses the percentage of patients with depression or bipolar disorder with evidence of an initial
297 assessment that includes an appraisal for alcohol or substance use
298 (<http://www.qualityforum.org/QPS/0110>). In terms of tobacco use, the NQF endorsed Measure 028,
299 "Preventive Care & Screening: Tobacco Use: Screening & Cessation Intervention," assesses the
300 percentage of adult patients who are screened every 2 years for tobacco use and who receive cessation
301 counseling intervention if identified as a tobacco user (<http://www.qualityforum.org/QPS/0028>). Several

302 other NQF endorsed treatment performance measures are related to screening for tobacco use in
303 inpatient settings. Before adopting any measures, it is important to determine whether the measure has
304 been validated in the population and setting of interest. Thus, it is recommended at this time that only
305 measures specified or endorsed for outpatients be used in that treatment setting.

306 The most effective manner to assess and report on measures related to substance use is unclear. Several
307 options for reporting are in practice, and have been proposed.

308 As described in APA's Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (American Psychiatric
309 Association, 2015), a comprehensive measure could be derived that assesses the percentage of patients
310 seen in an initial evaluation who are screened for the use of tobacco, alcohol, or other substances as
311 well as for the misuse of prescribed or OTC medications.

312 Because existing measures already include a tobacco use screening measure, it may be preferable to
313 focus new measure development on assessment of current and past alcohol use. Such a measure could
314 be paired with a distinct measure on assessment of substance use. Alternatively, a measure on the
315 assessment of alcohol use could be paired with a measure that determines whether treatment for AUD
316 was initiated.

317 In practices that use an electronic health record, a measure on the assessment of past and current
318 alcohol use could be implemented by measuring for the presence or absence of text in corresponding
319 fields labeled "past alcohol use" and "current alcohol use." This approach would aim to ensure that
320 assessment has occurred and is documented in a patient's record but would allow for maximum
321 flexibility in how clinicians document findings of their assessments without endorsing use of a specific
322 scale or method of assessment. Regardless of the approach that is chosen, quality improvement
323 activities derived from this recommendation, including performance measures, should not oversimplify
324 the process of assessing alcohol use, as alcohol use is commonly underreported by patients and often
325 requires use of clinical interviewing skills to elicit accurate information. Exceptions to the denominator
326 of the measure should be specified and might include individuals who are unable to participate in the
327 evaluation because of their current mental status. Other exceptions might also be appropriate.

328 **Statement 2**

329 **APA recommends (1C) that the initial psychiatric evaluation of a patient with alcohol use disorder**
330 **include a quantitative behavioral measure to detect the presence of alcohol misuse and assess its**
331 **severity.**

332 **Implementation**

333 Quantitative behavioral measures should be used during the initial psychiatric evaluation of a patient
334 with AUD to detect the presence of alcohol misuse and determine its severity. A number of validated
335 scales and screening tools have been developed (e.g., AUDIT-C, AUDIT, CRAFFT, CAGE) Although
336 recommending a particular scale is outside the scope of this practice guideline, considerations in
337 choosing a scale include the age of the patient, clinical setting, time available for administration, and
338 therapeutic objective (i.e., screening vs. diagnosis vs. on-going monitoring). For example, the CAGE
339 questionnaire (Ewing, 1984) has been studied as a screening tool for AUD but does not provide enough

340 information to suggest a diagnosis of AUD or to be used in monitoring alcohol use in patients with
341 known AUD (do Amaral and Malbergier, 2008). The CRAFFT is intended to be developmentally
342 appropriate for adolescents (Knight et al. 1999) whereas the AUDIT (Saunders et al. 1993) and its
343 shortened form, the AUDIT-C (Bush et al. 1998), are more appropriate for use with adult patients.
344 Additionally, co-occurring psychiatric conditions or cognitive impairment may limit some patients' ability
345 to complete self-report instruments. In these circumstances, it may be necessary to place greater
346 reliance on collateral sources of information such as family members or staff members of sober houses
347 or community residence programs, if applicable.

348 *Benefits and Harms*

349 **Benefits:** Use of a quantitative behavioral measure as part of the initial evaluation can establish baseline
350 information on the patient's reported use of alcohol and on symptoms and impairment associated with
351 alcohol use. As compared to a clinical interview, use of a quantitative behavioral measure may improve
352 the consistency with which this information is obtained. When administered through paper-based or
353 electronic self-report, use of quantitative behavioral measures may allow routine questions to be asked
354 more efficiently.

355 **Harms:** The harms of using a quantitative behavioral measure include the time required for
356 administration and review. Overreliance on quantitative measures may lead other aspects of the
357 patient's symptoms and clinical presentation to be overlooked. In addition, some patients may have
358 difficulty completing self-report scales or may interpret questions incorrectly. Patients may also view
359 quantitative measures as impersonal or may feel annoyed by having to complete detailed
360 questionnaires. Changes in the workflow of clinical practices may be needed to incorporate quantitative
361 behavioral measures into routine care.

362 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that the majority of patients are cooperative with and
363 accepting of quantitative behavioral measures as part of an initial assessment.

364 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
365 benefits of this recommendation were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. This
366 recommendation is also consistent with Guideline VII on Quantitative Assessment as part of the APA
367 Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (American Psychiatric Association, 2015). The
368 level of research evidence for this recommendation is rated as low. Evidence suggests that quantitative
369 behavioral measures have good sensitivity and specificity in identifying risky drinking behaviors and AUD
370 but data come predominantly from hospital-based, emergency department, and primary care settings
371 rather than from psychiatric settings. There is minimal research on the harms of using quantitative
372 behavioral measures as part of the psychiatric evaluation as compared to assessment as usual. However,
373 expert opinion suggests that harms of assessment are minimal compared to the benefits of such
374 assessments in improving identification and assessment of AUD. (See [APA Practice Guidelines for the](#)
375 [Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults](#) (American Psychiatric Association, 2015) for additional details.)

376 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** Eight writing group members voted to
377 recommend this statement and one writing group member voted to suggest this statement.

378 ***Quality Measurement Considerations***

379 It is not known how frequently psychiatrists and other health professionals use a quantitative behavioral
380 measure to detect the presence of alcohol misuse and assess its severity in ambulatory settings.
381 However, anecdotal observations suggest variability in the routine use of such measures.

382 Use of quantitative behavioral measure to assess individuals with AUD could be one approach to
383 meeting a measure on assessing past and current use of alcohol. As described in Statement 1, a measure
384 could consider the presence or absence of scoring from a relevant measurement tool but should avoid
385 endorsing use of a specific scale.

386 One example measure is the NQF endorsed measure number 2152: Preventive care and screening:
387 percentage of patients aged 18 years and older who were screened for unhealthy alcohol use using a
388 systematic screening method at least once within the last 24 months AND who received brief counseling
389 if identified as an unhealthy alcohol user. The measure specifies the use of the Alcohol Use Disorders
390 Identification Test (AUDIT), the AUDIT-C screening instruments, or single question screening on the
391 number of times in the past year the individual consumed 5 or more drinks in a day for men or 4 or
392 more drinks in a day for women and those over age 65. Brief counseling is described as at least one
393 session of "a minimum of 5-15 minutes, which may include: feedback on alcohol use and harms;
394 identification of high risk situations for drinking and coping strategies; increased motivation and the
395 development of a personal plan to reduce drinking." A process-focused internal quality improvement
396 measure could also determine rates of quantitative behavioral measure use and implement quality
397 improvement initiatives to increase the frequency at which such measures are used in individuals with
398 AUD.

399 ***Statement 3***

400 **APA suggests (2C) that physiological biomarkers (e.g., blood phosphatidylethanol [PEth], blood**
401 **carbohydrate deficient transferrin [CDT] alone and in combination with gamma-glutamyl transferase**
402 **[GGT]) be used to identify persistently elevated levels of alcohol consumption as part of the initial**
403 **evaluation of patients with alcohol use disorder or in the treatment of individuals who have an**
404 **indication for ongoing monitoring of their alcohol use.**

405 ***Implementation***

406 Alcohol consumption can also be evaluated and monitored using alcohol biomarkers (see reviews by the
407 Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (2012) and Dasgupta (2015)).

408 Biomarkers for alcohol consumption are not intended to replace the clinical interview and quantitative
409 behavioral measures but may augment these assessments (do Amaral and Malbergier, 2008) along with
410 input from collateral informants. Alcohol consumption biomarkers may be useful in certain patient
411 populations such as those with co-occurring psychiatric illness or cognitive impairment that limits the
412 ability to self-report alcohol use. Biomarker testing may also be of use when a clinician suspects a
413 patient to be minimizing reported use of alcohol or when verification of abstinence is needed (e.g., in
414 court-mandated alcohol treatment). In addition, some biomarkers can help to evaluate for alcohol-
415 related organ damage, which may prompt treatment referral for medical complications of alcohol use.

416 When biomarkers are used, results should be discussed with patients in ways that encourage open and
417 honest communication about alcohol consumption.

418 Biomarkers may be obtained from a variety of sources (e.g., blood, urine, hair). Direct biomarkers
419 measure alcohol or alcohol metabolites over a time course of hours (blood ethanol level) to days
420 (urine/hair ethyl glucuronide). In contrast, indirect biomarkers typically reflect organ damage or
421 physiologic dysfunction resulting from more chronic, heavy alcohol consumption.

422 There are several other factors to consider when choosing a biomarker. It is important to evaluate for
423 co-occurring medical conditions or medications that may interfere with biomarker testing. Interpreting
424 biomarker levels is further complicated by variations in assay techniques and threshold values for a
425 positive test (Weykamp et al., 2013). Different thresholds may also be necessary depending on the
426 patient's therapeutic goal (e.g., abstinence vs. moderation) (Balldin et al., 2010). Insurance coverage for
427 specific biomarkers can also influence test selection.

428 *Serum ethanol level*

429 Serum ethanol level is a direct biomarker commonly used in the acute intoxication phase. Depending
430 upon the amount of alcohol ingested, it normalizes within hours of cessation of drinking and typically
431 follows zero-order kinetics (Jones, 2011). Regulatory alcohol limits (e.g., for driving) are commonly
432 based on the serum ethanol level.

433 *Ethyl glucuronide*

434 Ethyl glucuronide is a metabolite of alcohol and therefore a direct biomarker. In contrast to serum
435 ethanol, ethyl glucuronide can be detected in urine or hair up to 2-3 days after the last drink, with longer
436 periods of detection with hair samples (Kelly and Mozayani, 2012). In fact, Pirro et al (2011) and Morini
437 et al (2009) found that hair ethyl glucuronide had better sensitivity and specificity for active heavy
438 drinking compared to “traditional” biomarkers including %CDT and GGT. Ethyl glucuronide in meconium
439 can also be used to detect fetal alcohol exposure (Bager et al., 2017). A false-positive ethyl gluconide
440 result can occur with incidental exposure to products that contain alcohol (Kelly and Mozayani, 2012).
441 Co-occurring urinary tract infection can result in a false-negative test due to accelerated elimination of
442 urine ethyl glucuronide (Helander and Dahl, 2005).

443 *Phosphatidylethanol (PEth)*

444 Ethanol interacts with phosphatidylcholine on erythrocyte cell membranes to form phosphatidylethanol
445 (PEth). As a result, PEth serves as a whole blood biomarker of recent consumption of alcohol. As a direct
446 biomarker, PEth differs from serum ethanol level in two ways. First, PEth requires a longer duration of
447 heavier alcohol use to become elevated (at least 50 g for several weeks) and remains elevated for 2-3
448 weeks after cessation of drinking (Isaksson et al., 2011). It also has nearly 100% sensitivity for alcohol
449 consumption making it more sensitive than many other biomarkers (Isaksson et al., 2011; Walther et al.,
450 2015; Wurst et al., 2015).

451 *AST, ALT, and GGT*

452 Over time, heavy alcohol consumption damages hepatocytes. Such damage can be measured with
453 indirect serum biomarkers such as alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and aspartate aminotransferase (AST)
454 but elevations in these enzymes are not specific for alcohol-induced liver injury and may reflect hepatic
455 damage due to other conditions (Conigrave et al., 2003).

456 GGT is among the most commonly used alcohol biomarkers (Whitfield, 2001). Elevations in GGT reflect
457 both altered hepatic metabolism and hepatocyte damage in the setting of sustained heavy alcohol
458 consumption (60 g or more for 3 to 6 weeks). However, the relationship between alcohol consumption
459 and GGT elevation can vary among individuals (sensitivity 64% and specificity 72%). Therefore, a normal
460 GGT level does not rule out heavy alcohol consumption (Conigrave et al., 2003). Additionally,
461 adolescents and young adults who drink alcohol heavily do not usually have elevations in GGT. Obesity,
462 smoking, diabetes mellitus, and viral hepatitis C can also lead to elevated levels of GGT (Puukka et al.,
463 2007). False positive elevations of GGT have also been associated with certain medications (e.g.,
464 barbiturates, phenytoin, monoamine oxidase inhibitors, tricyclic antidepressants, warfarin, thiazide
465 diuretics, and anabolic steroids; Dasgupta, 2015). False negative results can occur with excessive
466 caffeine consumption (>4 cups per day), which may lower GGT levels (Dasgupta, 2015).

467 *Mean Corpuscular Volume (MCV)*

468 Mean corpuscular volume (MCV) is increased with heavy alcohol use, even in the presence of normal
469 folate and vitamin B12 levels, and can remain increased for 3-4 months after abstaining from alcohol.
470 MCV, however, has a low sensitivity as an indirect biomarker of alcohol consumption (<50%) (Conigrave
471 et al., 2003) and other causes of macrocytosis are possible (e.g., vitamin B12 or folate deficiency).

472 *Carbohydrate Deficient Transferrin (CDT)*

473 Carbohydrate-deficient transferrin (CDT) was the first FDA-approved alcohol biomarker and refers
474 collectively to isoforms of transferrin, an iron-transporting protein synthesized by the liver. However,
475 with sustained heavy alcohol consumption, the serum concentration of CDT increases through a
476 mechanism that is not fully understood (Niemelä 2016). CDT increases after just one week of heavy
477 alcohol consumption and slowly returns to normal with abstinence (half-life=14 days). CDT is typically
478 the minor isoform found in humans and is sensitive to levels of total transferrin. Thus, in clinical
479 practice, CDT is expressed as %CDT (the ratio of CDT to total transferrin), which has the advantage of
480 using a single threshold value for men and women. Arndt et al (1999) found that a threshold value of
481 2.4 %CDT achieved 84% sensitivity and 92% specificity. False-positive findings with CDT levels can result
482 from end-stage liver disease, genetic variants of CDT, or conditions that increase total transferrin levels
483 (e.g., iron deficiency, chronic illness, or menopause) (Fleming et al., 2004). False-negative results have
484 been associated with female sex (obviated by using %CDT), cirrhosis (Fagan et al., 2014), binge alcohol
485 use, or acute blood loss. Additionally, some anti-epileptic medications and ACE inhibitors can
486 elevate %CDT whereas loop diuretics may lower %CDT levels.

487 When used in combination with GGT, %CDT can be used to derive an even more accurate assessment of
488 alcohol consumption using the formula: $GGT - \%CDT = [0.8 \times \ln(GGT)] + [1.3 \times \ln(\%CDT)]$

489 This combined GGT-%CDT parameter, has a sensitivity and specificity that are estimated at 94% and
490 100% respectively with a threshold value for a positive result of 4.0 (Anttila et al., 2003).

491 *Trait markers*

492 Trait biomarkers (e.g., genetic polymorphisms) are under investigation to help clinicians assess a
493 patient's risk of developing AUD or likelihood of responding to a particular treatment. This research has
494 yielded promising results but requires further confirmation before recommending trait biomarkers for
495 routine clinical use (Jonas et al., 2014).

496 *Benefits and Harms*

497 **Benefits:** Physiological biomarkers can complement the findings of self-report with an objective
498 measure of alcohol use. Evidence suggests that some physiological biomarkers have adequate
499 sensitivity, specificity, and positive predictive values; however, the interpretation of the results will
500 depend upon the specific physiological biomarker being tested and the threshold values used to define a
501 positive test result. Biomarker results can be helpful in determining the initial severity of AUD and in
502 identifying relapses into drinking or heavy drinking that require adjustments to the plan of treatment.
503 Some indirect biomarkers (e.g., AST, ALT, GGT, CDT, MCV) can also reflect physiological damage related
504 to alcohol consumption and may signal a need for further medical monitoring or intervention.

505 **Harms:** False positive results can occur with physiological biomarkers although the rate varies with the
506 test, the testing method, and the threshold values for a positive test result. Co-occurring medical
507 conditions and use of specific medications can generate false positive test results and may require more
508 expensive confirmatory testing. A false positive biomarker result can be particularly problematic if a
509 patient is having abstinence monitored as part of employment, legal obligations, or other treatment
510 requirements. Discussions with patients about false positive results can also affect the therapeutic
511 relationship if a patient feels that he or she is not trusted by the clinician. Similarly, false negative results
512 can be problematic by conveying an incorrect picture of the patient's actual use of alcohol, which may
513 lead to inappropriate clinical decisions. Costs of physiological biomarkers can be a barrier for some
514 patients, depending on insurance status and the frequency of biomarker use. Patients may also
515 experience anxiety about having blood drawn or while awaiting test results. Pain, bruising, or other side
516 effects can occur with phlebotomy for blood-based biomarkers. If phlebotomy occurs at a separate
517 laboratory testing center, practical barriers may include time spent in going for testing, time off from
518 work, or issues with transportation.

519 **Patient Preferences:** Patients may not wish to undergo phlebotomy for assessment of blood
520 biomarkers. Patient preferences may be affected by testing costs, anxiety related to laboratory testing,
521 or practical barriers. Patients who are ambivalent about abstinence from alcohol use may also prefer to
522 avoid physiological biomarker testing.

523 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
524 benefits of this statement were viewed as likely to outweigh the harms of the statement although
525 patient preferences may differ and additional research evidence may influence the strength of the
526 guideline statement. Although there are demonstrated benefits to the use of physiological biomarkers,

527 some patients may experience harms related to false positive or false negative test results. Patient
528 preferences about testing may vary, and there are costs and practical barriers that may be associated
529 with physiological biomarker use.

530 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
531 favor of this suggestion.

532 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

533 As a suggestion, this statement is inappropriate for use as a quality measure.

534 **Statement 4**

535 **APA recommends (1C) that patients be assessed for co-occurring conditions (including substance use**
536 **disorders, other psychiatric disorders, and other medical disorders) that may influence the selection**
537 **of pharmacotherapy for alcohol use disorder.**

538 *Implementation*

539 AUD frequently co-occurs with other psychiatric disorders, particularly mood or anxiety disorders (Hasin
540 et al., 2005). The relationship between alcohol use and psychiatric symptoms is complex and likely
541 bidirectional (Grant et al., 2004; Kenneson et al., 2013; Martins and Gorelick, 2011). Alcohol may reduce
542 some symptoms (e.g., anxiety) while exacerbating others (e.g., depressed mood), either during periods
543 of use or withdrawal. Problematic alcohol use may also occur in the context of certain disorders that
544 result in impaired impulse control (e.g., bipolar disorder or borderline personality disorder) or may itself
545 lead to worsening behavioral disinhibition. Therefore, it is important to screen for other co-occurring
546 psychiatric disorders. It is particularly important to assess a patient's risk for suicide and aggressive
547 behaviors because heavy alcohol use is a known risk factor for both suicide (Norstrom and Rossow,
548 2016) and violence (Abramsky et al., 2011; Branas et al., 2016). Such assessments can be accomplished
549 through clinical interview, mental status examination, and use of quantitative measures. Additionally, as
550 described above, screening for other substance use disorders is important for treatment planning
551 because co-occurring substance use disorders may influence medication considerations. For example, an
552 individual with co-morbid AUD and opioid use disorder might benefit from naltrexone to treat both
553 disorders after an informed consent discussion that includes the risk of precipitated opioid withdrawal.
554 More detailed recommendations about screening for co-occurring conditions can be found in the APA
555 Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (American Psychiatric Association, 2015).

556 It is also important to screen for non-psychiatric medical conditions that may have arisen as sequelae of
557 or independent from heavy alcohol use. Such assessments include, but are not limited to, measuring
558 serum creatinine and hepatic transaminase levels. One should also evaluate for other causes of hepatic
559 (e.g., viral hepatitis) or renal (e.g., diabetes mellitus, hypertension, HIV) impairment because this may
560 influence choice of AUD pharmacotherapy. For example, acamprosate is contraindicated in severe renal
561 disease (CrCl<30) and naltrexone must be used cautiously in individuals with hepatic impairment.

562 *Benefits and Harms*

563 **Benefits:** Individuals with AUD often have other co-occurring disorders. When such conditions are
564 present, they are important to identify. Pharmacotherapies for AUD may interact with treatments for

565 other disorders, and specific medical conditions may be contraindications for the use of specific
566 pharmacotherapies for AUD. In addition, some medications are indicated for more than one condition
567 and knowledge of all relevant diagnoses can aid in treatment choice.

568 **Harms:** Some individuals may have difficulty concentrating or may become annoyed if asked multiple
569 questions during the evaluation. This could interfere with the therapeutic relationship between the
570 patient and the clinician. Another potential consequence is that time used to focus on assessment of co-
571 occurring disorders could reduce time available to address other issues of importance to the patient or
572 of relevance to diagnosis and treatment planning.

573 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that the majority of patients are cooperative with and
574 accepting of assessments for other conditions that may influence treatment options.

575 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
576 benefits of this recommendation were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. This
577 recommendation is also consistent with Guideline I on Review of Psychiatric Symptoms, Trauma History,
578 and Psychiatric Treatment History and with Guideline VI on Assessment of Medical Health as part of the
579 APA Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (American Psychiatric Association, 2015).
580 The level of research evidence is rated as low because there is minimal research on the benefits and
581 harms of assessing for co-occurring conditions as part of the psychiatric evaluation as compared to not
582 conducting such assessments. However, expert opinion suggests that such assessments improve the
583 identification and diagnosis of other psychiatric disorders and other medical disorders that can influence
584 treatment planning. (See [APA Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults](#) (American
585 Psychiatric Association, 2015) for additional details.)

586 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
587 favor of this recommendation.

588 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

589 As described in APA's Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (American Psychiatric
590 Association, 2015), individuals who were identified by peers as experts in psychiatric evaluation
591 reported high rates of inquiring about co-occurring conditions. The typical practices of other
592 psychiatrists and mental health professionals are unknown. There are many challenges in developing a
593 quality measure from assessment-related recommendations (American Psychiatric Association, 2015).
594 There are no NQF-endorsed recommendations on this topic. However, some unendorsed measures exist
595 related to co-occurring conditions in individuals with psychiatric illness. These would be useful to review
596 before considering development of a new measure. In addition, with the increasing use of electronic
597 medical record systems and associated recording of problems and diagnoses using structured
598 terminology, it may be possible to develop electronic measures from this recommendation that could be
599 used for process focused internal quality improvement initiatives.

600 **Statement 5**

601 **APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder (e.g., abstinence from**
602 **alcohol use, reduction or moderation of alcohol use, other elements of harm reduction) be agreed**
603 **upon between the patient and clinician and that this be documented in the medical record.**

604 **Implementation**

605 Clinicians should collaborate with patients to identify specific treatment goals regarding their alcohol
606 use. Options might include abstinence, reduction in alcohol use, or eliminating drinking in particular
607 high-risk situations (e.g., at work, before driving, when responsible for caring for children). Data have
608 shown that having explicit drinking goals at baseline may be associated with improved AUD treatment
609 outcomes (Dunn and Strain, 2013). Abstinence as a pre-treatment goal has been associated with greater
610 rates of abstinence or moderation, but all groups with an explicit pre-treatment goal showed some
611 reduction in alcohol use. Below are some examples of abstinent and non-abstinent drinking goals as
612 described by Dunn and Strain ,2013):

Abstinent Drinking Goals	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. I want to be totally abstinent from all alcohol for a period of time, after which I will make a new decision about whether or not I will use alcohol again anyway. 2. I want to quit using alcohol once and for all, even though I realize I may slip up and use alcohol again once in a while. 3. I want to quit using alcohol once and for all, to be totally abstinent, and never use alcohol ever again for the rest of my life.
Non-abstinent Drinking Goals	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. I want to use alcohol in a controlled manner to be in control of how often I use and how much I use. 2. I don't want using alcohol to be a habit for me anymore, but would occasionally like to use alcohol when I really have an urge.

613

614 Motivational interviewing (MI) is one model for having such discussions with patients (Miller and
615 Rollnick, 2013; Levounis et al., 2017). In MI, the clinician first asks permission to discuss alcohol use.
616 After the patient consents, the goal is to help the patient articulate his/her ambivalence about drinking
617 by asking about positive and negative aspects of alcohol use along with assessments of readiness to
618 reduce drinking and confidence in their ability to do so. Such discussions are facilitated by a clinician
619 stance that is curious and nonjudgmental, while also expressing concern for the patient's wellbeing.

620 Clinicians should clearly document the agreed upon treatment goals in the medical record. Additional
621 documentation may be needed when the goal a patient is willing to accept does not align with what the
622 clinician believes is safest. For example, a patient may only agree to a reduction in drinking but continue
623 to drink in situations that place them at risk of legal involvement (e.g., DUIs, DWIs) or of significant
624 medical sequelae from alcohol use (e.g., hepatic injury). Documentation should reflect that both the
625 clinician and patient understand these risks and have engaged in a discussion about them.

626 **Benefits and Harms**

627 **Benefits:** Discussing and agreeing upon the initial goals of treatment facilitates treatment planning in
628 several respects by eliciting patient preferences and motivations, permitting education on the value of

629 harm reduction and abstinence, setting expectations for treatment, and establishing a framework for
630 shared decision-making. It may also assist in forming a therapeutic relationship between the patient and
631 clinician. For some pharmacotherapies, particularly disulfiram, the patient's treatment goal may
632 influence the choice of a pharmacotherapy. Documentation of treatment goals promotes accurate
633 communication among all those caring for the patient and can serve as a reminder of initial discussions
634 about treatment goals.

635 **Harms:** The only identifiable harm from this recommendation relates to the time spent in discussion and
636 documentation that may reduce the opportunity to focus on other aspects of the evaluation.

637 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that patients are cooperative with and accepting of
638 efforts to establish initial goals of treatment.

639 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
640 benefits of this statement were viewed as likely to outweigh the potential harms. The advantages of
641 specifically setting and documenting goals as compared to assessment as usual are less clear (low
642 strength of research evidence), which influenced the strength of the guideline statement (suggestion).
643 No information is available on the harms of such an approach.

644 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
645 favor of this suggestion.

646 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

647 As a suggestion, this statement is inappropriate for use as a quality measure. A process-focused internal
648 quality improvement measure could determine rates of documenting initial treatment goals and quality
649 improvement initiatives could be implemented to increase the frequency at which such discussions and
650 documentation occur in individuals with AUD.

651 **Statement 6**

652 **APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder include discussion of the**
653 **patient's legal obligations (e.g., abstinence from alcohol use, monitoring of abstinence) and that this**
654 **be documented in the medical record.**

655 *Implementation*

656 Some patients come to treatment as a consequence of legal involvement and their engagement in
657 treatment may be court-mandated. The initial assessment of AUD should include inquiry about legal
658 involvement and any legal obligations the patient may have in relation to alcohol use. For individuals in
659 mandated treatment, reporting requirements will vary with the local jurisdiction but should be
660 discussed with the patient. Mandated treatment situations may also influence the treatment goals (e.g.,
661 abstinence) and the monitoring of abstinence such as with serum ethanol levels, ethanol breath tests or
662 other alcohol-related biomarkers. It is important to document any such legal obligations in the medical
663 record along with a discussion of the treatment plan and therapeutic goals.

664 *Benefits and Harms*

665 **Benefits:** Identifying and discussing the patient's legal obligations as part of the initial goals of treatment
666 facilitates treatment planning and setting of expectations for treatment. Documentation of any legal
667 obligations promotes accurate communication among all those caring for the patient and can serve as a
668 reminder of initial discussions about treatment goals.

669 **Harms:** A potential harm of this recommendation relates to the time spent in discussion and
670 documentation that may reduce the opportunity to focus on other aspects of the evaluation. If legal
671 obligations and related details of legal history are documented in a patient's chart, other health care
672 team members who read those details may treat the patient differently and the patient's privacy could
673 also be compromised.

674 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that patients recognize the importance of meeting
675 their legal obligations for treatment and wish to have these addressed by the treating clinician. Some
676 patients may be anxious or uncomfortable about discussing legal issues. They may also have concerns
677 about the privacy of information about their legal history in the medical record.

678 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
679 benefits of this statement were viewed as likely to outweigh the harms. The level of research evidence is
680 rated as low because there is minimal research on whether discussing and documenting patients' legal
681 obligations improves outcomes. No information is available on the harms of such an approach. The
682 strength of the statement (suggestion) was influenced by the potential variations in patient preferences
683 as well as the uncertainty that benefits of the statement would outweigh harms for the majority of
684 patients.

685 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
686 favor of this suggestion.

687 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

688 As a suggestion, this statement is inappropriate for use as a quality measure. A process-focused internal
689 quality improvement measure could determine rates of documenting initial treatment goals and
690 implement quality improvement initiatives to increase the frequency at which such discussions and
691 documentation occur in individuals with AUD.

692 *Statement 7*

693 **APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder include discussion of risks**
694 **to self (e.g., physical health, occupational functioning, legal involvement) and others (e.g., impaired**
695 **driving) from continued use of alcohol and that this discussion be documented in the medical record.**

696 *Implementation*

697 Discussion of risks to self and others from continued alcohol use will be a natural outgrowth of the
698 assessment. Most individuals who are seeking treatment will already have experienced some negative
699 consequences of alcohol use in terms of occupational, academic, social, or interpersonal functioning;
700 legal involvement; use of alcohol in physically hazardous situations; or physical or psychological

701 problems related to alcohol use or alcohol withdrawal. Patients will typically mention some negative
702 experiences with alcohol in the context of describing current motivations for treatment. Additional risks
703 can be explored with the patient and documented, with the aim of reducing harms associated with
704 drinking. Screening instruments such as the Drinker Inventory of Consequences (Miller et al., 1995) or
705 the shortened version, the Short Index of Problems (SIP; Forcehimes et al., 2007; Feinn et al., 2003) may
706 aide clinicians in identifying and supporting discussions of negative consequences of alcohol use.

707 *Benefits and Harms*

708 **Benefits:** Discussing potential risks to self and to others from continued use of alcohol can have a
709 number of benefits. Such risks will often contribute to the patient's motivation for treatment, and
710 knowledge of the patient's concerns, preferences, and motivations can facilitate treatment planning.
711 Discussion of such risks permits education on the value of harm reduction and abstinence and helps set
712 expectations for treatment. Documentation of such discussions promotes accurate communication
713 among all those caring for the patient and can serve as a reminder of initial treatment goals.

714 **Harms:** A possible harm of this statement relates to the time spent in discussion and documentation
715 that may reduce the opportunity to focus on other aspects of the evaluation. Some patients may be
716 reluctant to discuss risks to self or others or become anxious while discussing such risks.

717 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that patients are cooperative with and accepting of
718 discussions about harms of alcohol use although some individuals may minimize the possibility of harms,
719 particularly if they are ambivalent about reducing or abstaining from alcohol use.

720 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
721 benefits of this statement were viewed as likely to outweigh the harms. The strength of the statement
722 (suggestion) was influenced by the uncertainty of whether such a discussion and documentation
723 improves outcomes relative to a more general discussion of goals with the patient. Studies of
724 motivational interviewing offer some support for this suggestion, but the level of research evidence is
725 rated as low because there is minimal research on the benefits or harms of specifically discussing and
726 documenting the risks to self and others of continued alcohol use.

727 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
728 favor of this suggestion.

729 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

730 As a suggestion, this statement is inappropriate for use as a quality measure. A process-focused internal
731 quality improvement measure could determine rates of documenting initial treatment goals and quality
732 improvement initiatives could be implemented to increase the frequency at which such discussions and
733 documentation occur in individuals with AUD.

734 **Nonpharmacotherapy Treatments**

735 **Statement 8**

736 **APA recommends (1C) that patients with alcohol use disorder have a documented comprehensive and**
737 **person-centered treatment plan that includes evidence-based nonpharmacological and**
738 **pharmacological treatments.**

739 *Implementation*

740 In treating individuals with AUD, it is important to consider both non-pharmacological and
741 pharmacological treatment approaches and develop a plan of treatment that is person-centered.
742 Although recommending a particular non-pharmacological approach is outside the scope of this practice
743 guideline, there are several evidence-based options for the treatment of AUD. These include
744 motivational enhancement therapy (MET) (Lenz et al., 2016) and cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) for
745 AUD (Epstein and McCrady, 2009). MET is a manualized psychotherapy based on the principles of
746 motivational interviewing that has been shown in multiple studies to have a small-to-medium effect size
747 on achieving abstinence (Dieperink et al., 2014; Lenz et al., 2016). This treatment is designed to help
748 patients develop intrinsic motivation to reduce or abstain from alcohol use by helping them explore
749 their own ambivalence of alcohol use and its sequelae. CBT focuses on the relationships between
750 thoughts, feelings, and behaviors (Epstein and McCrady, 2009). Particular attention is paid to strategies
751 that help the patient manage urges and triggers (i.e., cues) to drink. Medical Management (MM) is also
752 a manualized treatment (Pettinati et al. 2004) that was developed for use in the COMBINE study. It
753 provides education and strategies to support abstinence and promote medication adherence. Self-help
754 groups such as Alcoholics Anonymous and other 12-Step programs may be helpful for some patients.
755 However, there is a paucity of research into these modalities and variability between groups in terms of
756 their focus and structure (Ferri et al., 2006). For these reasons, self-help groups can augment evidence-
757 based psychotherapeutic and pharmacological interventions in the initial treatment of AUD, but there is
758 insufficient evidence for usage as a first-line, stand-alone treatment. They may also have some utility for
759 patients during a maintenance phase of treatment.

760 A person-centered treatment plan should be documented in the medical record and updated at
761 appropriate intervals. Such a plan does not need to adhere to a defined development process (e.g., face-
762 to-face multidisciplinary team meeting) or format (e.g., time-specified goals and objectives), but it
763 should give an overview of the identified clinical and psychosocial issues along with a specific plan for
764 further evaluation, ongoing monitoring, and nonpharmacological and pharmacological interventions, as
765 indicated. Depending on the urgency of the initial clinical presentation, the availability of laboratory
766 results, or collateral informants, the initial treatment plan may need to be augmented over several visits
767 and as more details of history and treatment response are obtained. Collateral informants such as family
768 members, friends, or other treating health professionals may express specific concerns about the
769 individual's alcohol use or related behaviors. If present, such concerns should be documented and
770 addressed as part of the treatment plan. Additionally, the patient's goals and readiness to change their
771 alcohol consumption may evolve over time and necessitate changes to the treatment plan. Such person-
772 centered treatment plans may require tailoring based on sociocultural factors such as gender and age
773 (Kerr-Correa et al., 2007; Sudhinaraset et al., 2016).

774 *Benefits and Harms*

775 **Benefits:** Development and documentation of a comprehensive treatment plan assures that the clinician
776 has considered the available non-pharmacological and pharmacological options for treatment, and
777 identified those treatments that are best suited to the needs of the individual patient with a goal of
778 improving overall outcome. It may also assist in forming a therapeutic relationship, eliciting patient
779 preferences, permitting education about possible treatments, setting expectations for treatment, and
780 establishing a framework for shared decision-making. Documentation of a treatment plan promotes
781 accurate communication among all those caring for the patient and can serve as a reminder of prior
782 discussions about treatment.

783 **Harms:** The only identifiable harm from this recommendation relates to the time spent in discussion and
784 documentation that may reduce the opportunity to focus on other aspects of the evaluation.

785 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that patients are cooperative with and accepting of
786 efforts to establish initial goals and plans of treatment.

787 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
788 benefits of this recommendation were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. The level of
789 research evidence is rated as low because no information is available on the harms of such an approach.
790 There is also minimal research on whether developing and documenting a specific treatment plan
791 improves outcomes as compared to assessment and documentation as usual. However, the majority of
792 studies of pharmacotherapy for AUD included non-pharmacological treatments aimed at providing
793 supportive counseling, enhancing coping strategies, and promoting adherence. This indirect evidence
794 supports the benefits of comprehensive treatment planning.

795 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
796 favor of this recommendation.

797 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

798 It is not known whether psychiatrists and other mental health professionals typically develop and
799 document a comprehensive and person-centered treatment plan that includes evidence-based
800 nonpharmacological and pharmacological treatments. However, there is likely to be variability. Among
801 individuals who were identified with AUD with screening in general ambulatory settings, only a small
802 fraction received any information about treatment (Glass et al., 2016). Nevertheless, a performance
803 measure derived from this recommendation is not recommended because of the associated burdens
804 and practical challenges. Clinical judgment would be needed to determine whether a documented
805 treatment plan was comprehensive and person-centered, even if listed treatments were evidence-
806 based. If a performance measure assessed for the presence or absence of specific text in the medical
807 record, increased documentation burden could result and overuse of standardized language that would
808 not accurately reflect what has occurred in practice.

809 Selection of a Pharmacotherapy

810 Statement 9

811 **APA recommends (1B) that naltrexone or acamprosate be offered to patients with moderate to severe**
812 **alcohol use disorder who:**

- 813 • **have a goal of reducing alcohol consumption or achieving abstinence;**
- 814 • **prefer pharmacotherapy or have not responded to nonpharmacological treatments alone;**
- 815 **and**
- 816 • **have no contraindications to the use of these medications.**

817 *Implementation*

818 Naltrexone and acamprosate have the best available evidence as pharmacotherapy for patients with
819 AUD. In most studies, participants were included on the basis of a DSM-IV diagnosis of alcohol
820 dependence, which roughly corresponds to moderate-to-severe AUD in DSM-5 (Hasin et al., 2013; Peer
821 et al., 2013; Compton et al., 2013). Use of these medications may also be appropriate to consider on an
822 individualized basis for patients with mild AUD, particularly if the patient prefers this treatment
823 modality.

824 In the AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2012), there was no evidence that either of these medications was
825 superior to the other. Thus, other factors will likely guide medication selection including ease of
826 administration, side effect profile, and the presence of co-occurring conditions that would affect
827 treatment with a specific medication. There is no evidence regarding the specific duration of treatment
828 with these medications. Decisions about the duration of treatment with these medications will also be
829 based on individual factors such as patient preference, disorder severity, history of relapses, potential
830 consequences of relapse, clinical response, and tolerability.

831 Acamprosate is a glutamate receptor antagonist that is efficacious in the treatment of AUD. In a
832 systematic review of the literature by AHRQ (Jonas et al., 2012), acamprosate was efficacious when
833 administered at a mean dose of 1998 mg per day (typically, 666 mg three times per day). Individuals
834 who were randomly assigned to acamprosate were significantly less likely to return to drinking after
835 attaining abstinence and had a significant reduction in the number of drinking days, although data on
836 the number of heavy drinking days were mixed. Most experts recommend starting treatment as soon as
837 abstinence is attained and continuing even if the patient relapses. Serum creatinine should be measured
838 before initiating treatment. Acamprosate is contraindicated if estimated creatinine clearance (CrCl) is
839 less than 30 mL/min, and dose reduction may be necessary for values between 30 and 50 mL/min.
840 Common side effects include diarrhea (17% compared to 10% in placebo; Micromedex, 2017a).
841 Therefore, screening for other psychiatric conditions is an important part of the initial evaluation of
842 AUD.

843 Naltrexone is a mu-opioid receptor antagonist that has efficacy in the treatment of both AUD and opioid
844 use disorder. This medication has been associated with a reduced likelihood of return to drinking and
845 with fewer drinking days overall. Naltrexone is also thought to decrease the subjective experience of
846 “craving.” Naltrexone is available in both a daily oral and monthly depot intramuscular (IM) injection.

847 Although long-acting IM naltrexone may improve adherence, there have been no head-to-head
848 comparisons of oral vs. IM naltrexone for AUD and both formulations appear to be effective. The
849 recommended dose of oral naltrexone is 50 mg daily; however, some patients may require doses up to
850 100 mg daily to achieve efficacy (Garbutt et al., 2005; McCaul et al., 2000a; McCaul et al., 2000b). For
851 long-acting naltrexone, the typical starting dose is 380 mg IM every four weeks. Potential side effects of
852 naltrexone include abdominal pain (11% vs. 8% in placebo), diarrhea (13% vs. 10% in placebo), nausea
853 (29% vs. 11% in placebo), vomiting (12% vs. 6% in placebo), and dizziness (13% vs. 4% in placebo;
854 Micromedex, 2017c). Gastrointestinal side effects may occur more often among women than men
855 (Herbeck et al., 2016). Hepatic functioning can also be affected by naltrexone, and the labelling includes
856 a warning about use of this medication in patients with acute hepatitis or liver failure. Because
857 naltrexone is an opioid receptor antagonist, naltrexone may lead to reduce effectiveness of opioids
858 taken for analgesia. It is advisable for patients to carry a wallet card noting that they are taking
859 naltrexone so this information will be available to emergency personnel. Additionally, patients must be
860 abstinent from opioids for 7-10 days prior to starting naltrexone and should be informed of the risk for
861 precipitating opioid withdrawal if used in conjunction with an opioid.

862 *Benefits and Harms*

863 **Benefits:** Acamprosate is associated with a small benefit on the outcomes of returning to any drinking
864 and on the number of drinking days (moderate strength of research evidence). Naltrexone is associated
865 with a small benefit on the outcomes of returning to any drinking, returning to heavy drinking,
866 frequency of drinking days, and frequency of heavy drinking days (moderate strength of research
867 evidence). In head-to-head comparisons, neither acamprosate nor naltrexone showed superiority to the
868 other medication in terms of return to heavy drinking (moderate strength of research evidence), return
869 to any drinking (moderate strength of research evidence), or percentage of drinking days (low strength
870 of research evidence).

871 **Harms:** The harms of acamprosate are small in magnitude with slight overall increases in anxiety,
872 diarrhea, and vomiting as compared to placebo (moderate strength of research evidence). The harms of
873 naltrexone are small in magnitude with slight overall increases in dizziness, nausea, and vomiting
874 relative to placebo (moderate strength of research evidence). For many potential harms, including
875 mortality, evidence was not available or was rated by the AHRQ review as insufficient. However,
876 withdrawals from the studies due to adverse events did not differ from placebo for acamprosate (low
877 strength of research evidence) and were only slightly greater than placebo for naltrexone (moderate
878 strength of research evidence).

879 **Patient Preferences:** Some patients prefer to avoid use of medication whereas others prefer to take a
880 medication than to use non-pharmacological treatment approaches. Some patients may also prefer one
881 medication over another medication, based on prior treatment experiences, available medication
882 formulations, or other factors. However, clinical experience suggests that the majority of patients would
883 want to be offered the option of these pharmacotherapies for AUD.

884 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
885 benefits of this recommendation were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. For both

886 acamprosate and naltrexone, the harms of treatment were considered minimal as long as there was no
887 contraindication to the use of the medication. Although the positive effects of acamprosate and
888 naltrexone were small, the benefit of each medication was viewed as far outweighing the harms when
889 non-pharmacological approaches had not produced an effect or when patients preferred to use one of
890 these medications as an initial treatment option. In addition, it was noted that even small effect sizes
891 may be clinically meaningful because of the significant morbidity associated with AUD. There was no
892 evidence to suggest that either medication should be used in preference to the other for patients with
893 moderate to severe AUD. Patients with mild AUD rarely participated in clinical trials of naltrexone and
894 acamprosate pharmacotherapy. Although they might respond to these medications, patients with mild
895 AUD are not included in this recommendation due to the lack of research evidence.

896 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
897 favor of this recommendation.

898 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

899 Information from the Veterans Health Administration suggests low rates of pharmacotherapy for AUD.
900 Approximately 3% of patients with AUD received a prescription for naltrexone with less than 10% of
901 those treated with naltrexone receiving long-acting injectable naltrexone (Iheanacho et al., 2013;
902 Marienfeld et al., 2014).

903 Given the clinical considerations associated with the selection of a pharmacotherapy for a patient with
904 AUD, a performance measure derived from this recommendation is not recommended. Clinical
905 judgment would be needed to assess whether contraindications to treatment are present and to
906 determine if there was a lack of response to nonpharmacological treatments alone. Increased
907 documentation burden could result if each element of the recommendation needed to be recorded as
908 standardized or structured text. Alternatively, if information was recorded as free text, additional time
909 would be needed in reviewing documentation and determining if measure criteria were met. However,
910 this recommendation could be used as a process-focused internal quality improvement measure by
911 tracking rates of prescribing for naltrexone and acamprosate in individuals with AUD. Changes in
912 prescribing rates could be determined after initiatives to educate clinicians or reduce barriers to
913 pharmacotherapy use (Harris et al., 2016; Abraham et al., 2011). Electronic decision support could
914 identify individuals with a new diagnosis of moderate-to-severe AUD (as documented as a problem or
915 diagnosis) and provide information on acamprosate and naltrexone for consideration by the clinician
916 through a passive alert or "infobutton." (Del Fiol et al., 2012)

917 **Statement 10**

918 **APA suggests (2C) that disulfiram be offered to patients with moderate to severe alcohol use disorder**
919 **who:**

- 920 • **have a goal of achieving abstinence;**
- 921 • **prefer disulfiram or are intolerant to or have not responded to naltrexone and acamprosate;**
- 922 • **are capable of understanding the risks of alcohol consumption while taking disulfiram;**
- 923 **and**

- 924 • **have no contraindications to the use of this medication.**

925 **Implementation**

926 Disulfiram is an inhibitor of the enzyme aldehyde dehydrogenase, which breaks down the ethanol
927 byproduct acetaldehyde. When a patient consumes alcohol within 12-24 hours of taking disulfiram, the
928 accumulation of acetaldehyde produces a response that includes tachycardia, flushing, headache,
929 nausea, and vomiting. In this way, disulfiram serves to negatively reinforce abstinence from alcohol.
930 Because of this, disulfiram is only appropriate for individuals seeking abstinence and contraindicated in
931 patients who are actively using alcohol. Many clinicians also recommend involving a family member or
932 roommate as a direct observer of daily medication adherence.

933 Before prescribing disulfiram, patients should consent to taking the medication and be fully informed of
934 the physiologic consequences of consuming alcohol on disulfiram. They should be instructed to abstain
935 from drinking alcohol for at least 12 hours after taking the medication and be advised that reactions
936 with alcohol can occur up to 14 days after taking disulfiram. It is important to caution patients that
937 certain medications (e.g., metronidazole, ritonavir) and any product containing alcohol (e.g., certain
938 mouth washes and cold remedies) may provoke a reaction. For example, the oral concentrate
939 formulation of sertraline contains 12% alcohol, which can precipitate a reaction with disulfiram. Before
940 starting disulfiram, baseline cardiac and hepatic function may be appropriate to assess. Disulfiram may
941 also not be appropriate for individuals with a recent myocardial infarction or coronary artery disease
942 given the risk of tachycardia if they were to consume alcohol. Disulfiram is not generally recommended
943 in patients with a seizure disorder due to the possibility of accidental disulfiram-alcohol reactions. It is
944 important to advise patients to carry a wallet card noting that they are taking disulfiram so this
945 information will be available to emergency personnel.

946 Given the physiological consequences of drinking in combination with disulfiram and the evidence for
947 efficacy of naltrexone and acamprosate, disulfiram is not generally chosen as an initial therapy.
948 However, there may be circumstances in which an individual patient prefers disulfiram or has a clear
949 goal of abstinence for which disulfiram would be indicated. Regarding the duration of treatment with
950 disulfiram, there is no evidence available; such decisions are likely to be based on individual factors such
951 as patient preference, disorder severity, history of relapses, potential consequences of relapse, clinical
952 response, and tolerability.

953 **Benefits and Harms**

954 **Benefits:** Benefits for disulfiram on alcohol related outcomes were not reported in the AHRQ review
955 (low strength of research evidence). However, a subsequent meta-analysis (Skinner et al., 2014) that
956 included open-label studies (low strength of research evidence) showed a moderate effect of disulfiram
957 as compared to no disulfiram as well as compared to acamprosate, naltrexone, and topiramate. In
958 studies where medication adherence was assured through supervised administration, the effect of
959 disulfiram was large (Skinner et al., 2014).

960 **Harms:** There were insufficient data on harms of disulfiram to conduct meta-analysis in the AHRQ
961 report. When open-label studies were included (low strength of research evidence; Skinner et al., 2014),

962 there was a significantly greater number of adverse events with disulfiram than with control conditions.
963 The package insert for disulfiram lists multiple significant harms that can occur if alcohol-containing
964 products are ingested concomitantly with disulfiram use.

965 **Patient Preferences:** Because of its aversive events, some patients may prefer to take disulfiram as
966 compared to other AUD pharmacotherapies or non-pharmacological treatments to help strengthen their
967 motivation to abstain from alcohol. Other patients may prefer not to take disulfiram due to the potential
968 for significant adverse events if ingested concomitantly with alcohol.

969 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
970 benefits of this statement were viewed as likely to outweigh the harms. The strength of research
971 evidence is rated as low as there were insufficient data from randomized controlled trials (RCT) and the
972 bulk of the research evidence for benefits and for harms was from open-label studies. With carefully
973 selected patients in clinical trials, adverse events were somewhat greater with disulfiram. However,
974 serious adverse events were few and comparable in numbers to serious adverse events in comparison
975 groups. Consequently, the potential benefits of disulfiram were viewed as outweighing the harms for
976 most patients given the medium to large effect size for the benefit of disulfiram when open-label studies
977 are considered and the clinical consensus of a benefit of disulfiram during its long history of use. In
978 addition, it was noted that even small effect sizes may be clinically meaningful because of the significant
979 morbidity associated with AUD. The strength of the guideline statement (suggestion) was influenced
980 both by the strength of research evidence and by patient preferences related to disulfiram as compared
981 to other interventions.

982 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
983 favor of this suggestion.

984 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

985 As a suggestion, this statement is inappropriate for use as a quality measure.

986 **Statement 11**

987 **APA suggests (2C) that topiramate, gabapentin, or ondansetron be offered to patients with moderate**
988 **to severe alcohol use disorder who:**

- 989 • **have a goal of reducing alcohol consumption or achieving abstinence;**
- 990 • **prefer topiramate, gabapentin, or ondansetron or are intolerant to or have not responded to**
991 **naltrexone and acamprosate;**
- 992 **and**
- 993 • **have no contraindications to the use of these medications.**

994 *Implementation*

995 Several additional medications may be efficacious in the treatment of moderate-to-severe AUD. These
996 include topiramate, gabapentin, and ondansetron. Although these medications will typically be used
997 after trials of naltrexone and acamprosate, patient preference may lead to earlier use. Other factors that
998 can guide medication selection include ease of administration, side effect profile, and the presence of

999 co-occurring conditions that would affect treatment with a specific medication. Efficacy data, however,
1000 come from a limited number of smaller studies. For this reason, they are considered second-line to
1001 naltrexone and acamprosate. There is no specific evidence on the optimal duration of treatment with
1002 these medications; such decisions are likely to be based on individual factors such as patient preference,
1003 disorder severity, history of relapses, potential consequences of relapse, clinical response, and
1004 tolerability.

1005 In clinical trials, topiramate was associated with significant reductions in heavy drinking days and in the
1006 subjective experience of “craving” (Guglielmo et al., 2015; Martinotti et al., 2014), typically at doses of
1007 200- 300 mg daily. Because of its association with weight loss in 4-21% of patients (Micromedex, 2017e),
1008 topiramate may be a medication to consider in patients with obesity. Other common side effects of
1009 topiramate include sedation, cognitive dysfunction (e.g., effects on short-term memory) (3-12%),
1010 dizziness (4-25%), paresthesias (1-51%), and gastrointestinal side effects (2-11% vs. 6% in placebo)
1011 (Micromedex, 2017e). Less common but notable side effects include metabolic acidosis, nephrolithiasis,
1012 and precipitation of acute angle-closure glaucoma. When initiating treatment with topiramate, it may be
1013 appropriate to assess renal function and cognitive status at baseline. Caution is also warranted in
1014 patients at risk for falls including the elderly.

1015 Gabapentin, at doses between 900-1800 mg per day, was associated with an increased rate of
1016 abstinence and a reduction in heavy drinking days in a single

1017 RCT (Anton et al., 2011; Mason et al., 2014). Dose-dependent sedation is the most common side effect
1018 of gabapentin occurring in approximately 21% of patients (Micromedex, 2017b). Gabapentin is
1019 contraindicated in severe renal impairment.

1020 Ondansetron may be efficacious for reducing heavy drinking days at a dose of 16mg per day. Response
1021 to ondansetron may be greater in individuals with early onset as compared to later onset AUD. Side
1022 effects like diarrhea and constipation can occur (Micromedex, 2017d). In addition, some research
1023 suggests that ondansetron may be particularly helpful in individuals with a specific polymorphism in the
1024 serotonin transporter gene; however, this data is preliminary and further research is necessary before
1025 incorporating this genetic marker into clinical practice.

1026 Other medications including valproic acid, baclofen, and buspirone are being investigated for use in the
1027 treatment of AUD; however, currently the evidence for their use is limited.

1028 *Benefits and Harms*

1029 **Benefits:** Topiramate is associated with moderate benefit on drinks per drinking day, percentage of
1030 heavy drinking days, and percentage of drinking days (moderate strength of research evidence) and
1031 gabapentin is associated with moderate benefit on rates of abstinence and abstinence from heavy
1032 drinking (low to moderate strength of research evidence). Ondansetron is associated with small to
1033 moderate benefit on drinks per day, drinks per drinking day and rate of abstinence (low strength of
1034 research evidence) in selected subgroups of patients (based on genetic polymorphism subtype or age of
1035 onset of AUD).

1036 **Harms:** Topiramate is associated with an increased likelihood of cognitive dysfunction and numbness,
1037 tingling, or paresthesias relative to placebo (moderate strength of research evidence). Metabolic
1038 acidosis has been reported when topiramate is used to treat other conditions, and reductions in dose
1039 are needed in patients with co-occurring renal impairment. Less often, topiramate has been associated
1040 with development of nephrolithiasis or acute angle closure glaucoma. Gabapentin was not associated
1041 with an increased likelihood of adverse events relative to placebo (low strength of research evidence). In
1042 studies that examine side effects of gabapentin in other conditions reported, side effects have included
1043 dizziness and somnolence but are typically mild. Ondansetron is associated with minimal harms with an
1044 increased likelihood of constipation relative to placebo (low strength of research evidence). A potential
1045 for QTc prolongation has also been reported with ondansetron.

1046 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that many patients would want to be offered the
1047 option of these pharmacotherapies for AUD, particularly if therapies such as naltrexone or acamprosate
1048 were not helpful or had contraindications. Some patients may also prefer one medication over another
1049 medication based on factors such as prior treatment experiences, available medication formulations, or
1050 side effect profiles.

1051 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1052 benefits of this statement were viewed as likely to outweigh the harms. Gabapentin and ondansetron
1053 had small positive effects, but the harms of treatment were seen as being minimal as long as there was
1054 no contraindication to the use of the medication. In addition, it was noted that even small effect sizes
1055 may be clinically meaningful because of the significant morbidity associated with AUD. With topiramate,
1056 benefits were moderate but patients often expressed concern about associated cognitive dysfunction.
1057 The role of patient preference in being offered potentially helpful medications was also taken into
1058 consideration in rating the strength of the guideline statement (suggestion). There was no evidence
1059 comparing these medications to each other, which also supports a role for patient preference based on
1060 factors such as medication availability or side effect profiles.

1061 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1062 favor of this suggestion.

1063 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1064 As a suggestion, this statement is inappropriate for use as a quality measure.

1065 **Recommendations Against Use of Specific Medications**

1066 **Statement 12**

1067 **APA recommends (1B) that antidepressant medications not be used for treatment of alcohol use**
1068 **disorder unless there is evidence of a co-occurring disorder for which an antidepressant is an indicated**
1069 **treatment.**

1070 *Implementation*

1071 Antidepressant medications are not recommended to treat AUD because of their lack of efficacy for
1072 alcohol-related outcomes. Nevertheless, AUD often co-occurs with other psychiatric disorders, which

1073 can affect access to care and reduces treatment outcomes for both types of disorders (Drake et al.,
1074 2013). Consequently, individuals with AUD may require antidepressants for the treatment of co-
1075 occurring psychiatric disorders (e.g., depressive disorders, anxiety disorders, OCD). Recommendations
1076 regarding the treatment of such conditions is beyond the scope of this document, but the initial
1077 evaluation of a patient with AUD should include assessment for co-occurring psychiatric disorders.

1078 *Benefits and Harms*

1079 **Benefits:** The benefits of this statement are that patients would not be exposed to antidepressant
1080 medications (with the associated possibility of side effects) when a therapeutic response to those
1081 medications would be unlikely in terms of alcohol-related outcomes (moderate strength of research
1082 evidence).

1083 **Harms:** The harms of this statement are that some individuals may not be offered a medication that
1084 could be useful to them in reducing drinking behaviors.

1085 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that few patients would want to receive a medication
1086 that may have side effects and that is unlikely to improve alcohol related outcomes.

1087 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1088 benefits of avoiding side effects from a treatment that is likely to be ineffective for AUD was viewed as
1089 far outweighing the potential harms of restricting access to antidepressants to a small number of
1090 patients whose AUD may show some response. Individuals with other indications for treatment with an
1091 antidepressant agent for co-occurring depressive disorders, anxiety disorders, or posttraumatic stress
1092 disorder would still be able to receive an antidepressant for those conditions. The strength of the
1093 guideline statement (recommendation) was influenced both by the strength of research evidence and
1094 by patient preferences for avoiding medication side effects and avoiding ineffective therapies.

1095 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1096 favor of this recommendation.

1097 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1098 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure because the recommendation
1099 would not pertain to the majority of individuals with AUD. However, this recommendation may be
1100 appropriate for use in the Choosing Wisely initiative. It could also be used as an internal quality
1101 improvement measure if prescribing of antidepressant medications appears to be frequent among
1102 patients with AUD. Furthermore, this recommendation could be integrated into electronic clinical
1103 decision support. If an order for an antidepressant is entered for an individual with AUD, the clinicians
1104 could be alerted to consider whether antidepressant therapy is indicated or not. The alert could be
1105 configured so that it would not be presented to the clinician for patients with a documented problem or
1106 diagnosis of major depressive disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, post-traumatic stress disorder,
1107 or panic disorder with or without agoraphobia.

1108 **Statement 13**

1109 **APA recommends (1C) that, in individuals with alcohol use disorder, benzodiazepines not be used**
1110 **unless treating acute alcohol withdrawal or unless a co-occurring disorder exists for which a**
1111 **benzodiazepine is an indicated treatment.**

1112 *Implementation*

1113 There is no evidence for the use of benzodiazepines in the primary treatment of AUD, except for the
1114 treatment of alcohol withdrawal and alcohol detoxification. However, there may still be situations in
1115 which prescribing a benzodiazepine is appropriate to treat a co-occurring psychiatric condition such as
1116 an anxiety disorder. Clinicians should exercise caution because benzodiazepine use in the setting of
1117 alcohol intoxication carries with it an increased risk for sedation, behavioral impairment, respiratory
1118 depression, and death in severe cases. Clinicians should discuss this risk with patients who are actively
1119 drinking alcohol and consider alternative medications when possible. If a benzodiazepine is prescribed,
1120 one might consider prescribing only a limited quantity at the lowest possible dose in order to mitigate
1121 these risks.

1122 *Benefits and Harms*

1123 **Harms:** The harms of this statement are that some individuals may not be offered a medication that
1124 could be useful to them as an individual in reducing drinking behaviors.

1125 **Patient Preferences:** Some patients may request treatment with a benzodiazepine based on short-term
1126 anxiolytic effects or beliefs that it may serve as a substitute for alcohol. However, generally patients do
1127 not want to receive a medication that may have side effects and that is unlikely to improve outcomes for
1128 one's condition.

1129 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1130 benefits of avoiding side effects from a treatment that is likely to be ineffective for AUD was viewed as
1131 far outweighing the potential harms of restricting access to benzodiazepines to a small number of
1132 patients whose AUD may show some response. The potential for developing tolerance to or misuse of
1133 benzodiazepines was given additional weight in the recommendation to avoid using this class of
1134 medications in a patient with AUD except for the acute treatment of alcohol withdrawal. Individuals
1135 with other indications for treatment with a benzodiazepine would still be able to receive the medication
1136 after consideration of the advantages and disadvantages for the individual. In determining the strength
1137 of the guideline statement (recommendation), the fact that some patients may desire treatment with a
1138 benzodiazepine was given less weight than the potential for side effects, misuse or developing tolerance
1139 to benzodiazepines particularly because no studies have examined whether benzodiazepines have any
1140 efficacy in reducing drinking behaviors.

1141 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1142 favor of this recommendation.

1143 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1144 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure. Most clinicians are already
1145 aware of the potential difficulties in using benzodiazepines to treat an individual with AUD, unless acute

1146 alcohol withdrawal or another appropriate indication is present. However, this recommendation may be
1147 appropriate for use in the Choosing Wisely initiative. In addition, this recommendation may be
1148 appropriate for integration into electronic clinical decision support. Clinicians could be alerted to
1149 consider whether an appropriate indication exists for benzodiazepine treatment if a benzodiazepine
1150 order is entered for an individual with a documented problem or diagnosis of AUD.

1151 **Statement 14**

1152 **APA recommends (1C) that, for pregnant or breastfeeding women with alcohol use disorder,**
1153 **pharmacologic treatments not be used unless treating acute alcohol withdrawal with benzodiazepines**
1154 **or unless a co-occurring disorder exists that warrants pharmacologic treatment.**

1155 *Implementation*

1156 There is limited evidence regarding the potential risks posed to a fetus or infant exposed to
1157 pharmacotherapies for AUD (Briggs et al., 2015). There does appear to be an increased risk of
1158 malformation associated with use of topiramate (Briggs et al., 2015; Weston et al., 2016; Alsaad et al.,
1159 2015; Tennis et al., 2015) and inconsistent findings on possible cardiac septal defects with ondansetron,
1160 although the overall risk of malformation is low (Carstairs, 2016). Data in pregnant animals are not
1161 available for disulfiram, but suggest a low risk for use of ondansetron, moderate risk for use of
1162 naltrexone, high risk for use of acamprosate, and possible risks for use of gabapentin and topiramate
1163 (Briggs et al., 2015). For these reasons, it is recommended that non-pharmacologic interventions be
1164 used preferentially for treating AUD during pregnancy. For individuals who become pregnant while
1165 taking a medication to treat AUD, the risk to continue or stop pharmacologic treatment should be
1166 individualized to the patient. Potential risk to the fetus from medication should be balanced against the
1167 risk of relapse to alcohol use, which itself carries teratogenic risk. Decisions about breastfeeding and use
1168 of these medications in breastfeeding women also require individualized discussion with the patient and
1169 the infant's pediatrician. Again, data are limited but there may be potential for toxicity with disulfiram,
1170 naltrexone, and topiramate (Briggs et al., 2015), whereas acamprosate, gabapentin, and ondansetron
1171 are noted to be "probably compatible" with breastfeeding (Briggs et al., 2015).

1172 *Benefits and Harms*

1173 **Benefits:** The benefits of this statement are that a fetus or infant would not be exposed to medication
1174 used to treat AUD and the potential for adverse events (including malformations) from such an exposure
1175 would be minimized.

1176 **Harms:** The potential harms of this statement are that a woman might not receive treatment with
1177 medication for AUD and would not experience any associated reductions in drinking behavior from AUD
1178 pharmacotherapy. This could also contribute to harms for the fetus or infant due to the effects of
1179 ongoing alcohol use.

1180 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that most women who are pregnant or breastfeeding
1181 prefer to use non-pharmacological treatment approaches as compared to pharmacotherapy to minimize
1182 the risk of possible malformations or side effects in their child.

1183 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1184 benefits of avoiding medications for AUD treatment while pregnant or breastfeeding were viewed as far
1185 outweighing the potential harms of restricting access to these medications. In determining the strength
1186 of the guideline statement (recommendation), the relatively small magnitude of clinical benefit with
1187 naltrexone and acamprosate was considered (moderate strength of research evidence) as well as the
1188 uncertainty of knowledge about teratogenic effects of these medications. The balance of benefits and
1189 harms was less clear for topiramate, gabapentin and ondansetron. The guideline statement also
1190 considers the preference of most women and their partners to avoid medications if pregnant or
1191 breastfeeding as far as possible.

1192 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1193 favor of this is recommendation.

1194 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1195 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure. The recommendation would
1196 not pertain to the majority of individuals with AUD and adherence with this recommendation is already
1197 likely to be high as a result of the patient and clinician concern about use of medication while pregnant
1198 or breastfeeding. However, this recommendation may be appropriate for integration into electronic
1199 clinical decision support. In women who are pregnant or breastfeeding, clinicians could be alerted to
1200 avoid pharmacotherapy for AUD except under the circumstances noted in the recommendation.

1201 **Statement 15**

1202 **APA recommends (1B) that acamprosate not be used by patients who have severe renal impairment.**

1203 *Implementation*

1204 Baseline renal function should be assessed before starting acamprosate. A creatinine clearance less than
1205 30 mL/min is a contraindication to the use of acamprosate and an alternative medication such as
1206 naltrexone should be used.

1207 *Benefits and Harms*

1208 **Benefits:** Avoiding use of acamprosate in patients with severe renal impairment is beneficial because
1209 the patient would also avoid experiencing toxicity from excessive drug levels as a result of reduced
1210 clearance of acamprosate.

1211 **Harms:** The potential harm of this recommendation is that it could restrict access to acamprosate for a
1212 patient who might otherwise benefit from it.

1213 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that few patients would want to receive a medication
1214 that may have significant increases in potential toxicity in the presence of severe co-occurring renal
1215 impairment.

1216 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1217 benefits of this recommendation were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. This
1218 recommendation is rated as having a moderate strength of evidence because the single

1219 pharmacokinetic study in individuals with renal impairment showed linear increases in acamprosate
1220 levels with reductions in creatinine clearance (Sennesael J, 1992).

1221 The strength of the guideline statement (recommendation) was influenced by the value placed on the
1222 FDA recommendation, the availability of other effective medications, and the desire of clinicians and
1223 patients to avoid known toxicities of medication.

1224 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1225 favor of this recommendation.

1226 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1227 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure. Adherence with this
1228 recommendation is already likely to be high as a result of the FDA warning about use of acamprosate in
1229 individuals with severe renal impairment. However, this recommendation may be appropriate for
1230 integration into electronic clinical decision support. Clinicians could be alerted to use a different
1231 pharmacotherapy for AUD in individuals with a documented problem or diagnosis of severe renal
1232 impairment.

1233 *Statement 16*

1234 **APA recommends (1B) that, for individuals with mild-to-moderate renal impairment, acamprosate not**
1235 **be used as a first-line treatment and, if used, the dose of acamprosate be reduced compared with**
1236 **recommended doses in individuals with normal renal function.**

1237 *Implementation*

1238 Baseline renal function should be assessed before starting acamprosate. For a creatinine clearance
1239 between 30 and 50 mL/min, a reduced dose of 333 mg three times per day is suggested. Alternatively, a
1240 different medication such as naltrexone could be used.

1241 *Benefits and Harms*

1242 **Benefits:** Avoiding first-line use of acamprosate in patients with mild to moderate renal impairment is
1243 beneficial because the patient would avoid experiencing toxicity from excessive drug levels as a result of
1244 reduced clearance of acamprosate. Similarly, if acamprosate were used in patients with mild to
1245 moderate renal impairment, reducing the administered dose would also reduce the likelihood of
1246 experiencing toxicity.

1247 **Harms:** The potential harm of this statement is that it could restrict access to acamprosate for a patient
1248 who might otherwise benefit from it.

1249 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that most patients would prefer to begin treatment
1250 with a medication that is less likely to be associated with side effects, when efficacy is otherwise
1251 comparable. In addition, virtually all patients would want to have doses of medication adjusted to
1252 reduce the possibility of medication related toxicity.

1253 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1254 benefits of this statement were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. The benefits of this

1255 statement were expected to be greatest for individuals with moderate renal impairment but the
1256 statement was also viewed as applicable to those with mild renal impairment. This recommendation is
1257 rated as having a moderate strength of evidence because the single pharmacokinetic study in individuals
1258 with renal impairment showed linear increases in acamprosate levels with reductions in creatinine
1259 clearance (Sennesael J, 1992).

1260 This finding was sufficient for the Food and Drug Administration to include information in the package
1261 insert about reducing acamprosate doses in the presence of moderate renal impairment. The strength
1262 of the guideline statement (recommendation) was influenced both by the value placed on the FDA
1263 recommendation as well as the desire of clinicians and patients to avoid known toxicities of medication.

1264 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1265 favor of this recommendation.

1266 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1267 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure. Although clinicians may be
1268 less aware of the need to adjust the dosing of acamprosate in mild-to-moderate renal impairment, the
1269 recommendation would not pertain to the majority of individuals with AUD. However, this
1270 recommendation may be appropriate for integration into electronic clinical decision support. Clinicians
1271 could be alerted to consider a different pharmacotherapy for AUD in individuals with a documented
1272 problem or diagnosis of renal impairment. If an order for acamprosate is placed after review of the
1273 preceding alert, clinical decision support could advise adjusting the dose of the medication in proportion
1274 to the degree of renal impairment.

1275 **Statement 17**

1276 **APA recommends (1C) that naltrexone not be used by patients who have acute hepatitis or hepatic**
1277 **failure.**

1278 *Implementation*

1279 Based upon some data from clinical trials, individuals treated with naltrexone may exhibit increases in
1280 hepatic enzyme levels or other signs of hepatocellular injury. Therefore, it would be appropriate to
1281 obtain baseline and one-month follow-up liver-function tests with continued monitoring as clinically
1282 appropriate.

1283 *Benefits and Harms*

1284 **Benefits:** Because of initial reports that naltrexone may be associated with hepatic changes, it is
1285 beneficial to avoid use of naltrexone in patients with acute hepatitis or hepatic failure to minimize the
1286 risk of additional hepatic damage.

1287 **Harms:** The potential harm of this recommendation is that it could restrict access to naltrexone for a
1288 patient who might otherwise benefit from it.

1289 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that few patients would want to receive a medication
1290 that may have significant increases in potential toxicity in the presence of acute hepatitis or hepatic
1291 failure.

1292 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1293 benefits of this recommendation were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. The evidence for
1294 naltrexone associated hepatotoxicity is relatively weak (low strength of research evidence). It is based
1295 primarily on early studies of other conditions (e.g., obesity, dementia) in which some patients had
1296 several fold elevations in hepatic transaminase levels (Mitchell et al., 1987; Knopman and Hartman ,
1297 1986; Verebey and Mulé , 1986; Pfohl et al., 1986; Malcolm et al., 1985). However, the finding was
1298 sufficient for the Food and Drug Administration to include a warning that naltrexone should not be used
1299 in individuals with acute hepatitis or hepatic failure. The strength of the guideline statement
1300 (recommendation) was influenced both by the value placed on the FDA recommendation as well as the
1301 desire of clinicians and patients to avoid toxicities of medication.

1302 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1303 favor of this recommendation.

1304 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1305 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure. Adherence with this
1306 recommendation is already likely to be high as a result of the FDA warning about use of naltrexone in
1307 individuals with acute hepatitis or hepatic failure. However, this recommendation may be appropriate
1308 for integration into electronic clinical decision support. Clinicians could be alerted to consider a different
1309 pharmacotherapy for AUD in individuals with a documented problem or diagnosis of acute hepatitis or
1310 hepatic failure.

1311 **Statement 18**

1312 **APA recommends (1C) that naltrexone not be used as a treatment for alcohol use disorder by**
1313 **individuals who use opioids or who have an anticipated need for opioids.**

1314 *Implementation*

1315 Because naltrexone is a mu-opioid receptor antagonist, it is efficacious in treating both AUD and opioid
1316 use disorder. However, before starting naltrexone, patients must be abstinent from opioids for five to
1317 seven days (depending on the duration of action of the opioid) due to the risk for precipitating opioid
1318 withdrawal. It is also important that patients understand the risk of precipitated withdrawal if they
1319 continue to use opioids during treatment initiation with naltrexone. Strategies for minimizing the risk of
1320 opioid withdrawal might include starting with a small test dose of oral naltrexone (e.g., 25 mg) and/or
1321 obtaining a urine drug screen for opioids before initiating treatment.

1322 *Benefits and Harms*

1323 **Benefits:** It is beneficial to avoid use of naltrexone in individuals who are currently using opioids because
1324 the addition of naltrexone to an opioid will produce a withdrawal syndrome. It is also beneficial to avoid
1325 using naltrexone in an individual who may need opioid medications in the near future, because those
1326 medications would not have their usual efficacy if naltrexone had been previously administered.

1327 **Harms:** The potential harm of this statement is that it could restrict access to naltrexone for a patient
1328 who might otherwise benefit from it. However, an individual with co-occurring AUD and opioid use

1329 disorder could receive naltrexone to treat both disorders if able to maintain abstinence for a clinically
1330 appropriate period of time before starting on naltrexone.

1331 **Patient Preferences:** Clinical experience suggests that patients do not wish to experience the significant
1332 opioid withdrawal syndrome that is precipitated by giving an opioid antagonist in the presence of an
1333 opioid. Patients also would not wish to forego adequate pain control due to a prior use of naltrexone if
1334 their anticipated pain needs could not be adequately controlled using non-opioid medications.

1335 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1336 benefits of this statement were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. Although there is no
1337 research evidence that addresses the precise clinical circumstances described in the statement, clinical
1338 use of opioid antagonists to reverse effects of opioid intoxication produces a predictable syndrome of
1339 opioid withdrawal that is consistent with the neurobiological mechanisms of opioid antagonists such as
1340 naltrexone. Product labeling for naltrexone warns that abruptly precipitating opioid withdrawal by
1341 administering an opioid antagonist to an opioid-dependent patient can result in severe withdrawal that
1342 in some individuals may require hospital admission and intensive care unit management. The strength of
1343 the guideline statement (recommendation) was influenced by these clinical observations as well as by
1344 patient preferences.

1345 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1346 favor of this recommendation.

1347 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1348 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure because, among individuals
1349 who present for treatment of AUD, the fraction of patients who use or have an anticipated need for
1350 opioids is likely to be small. However, this recommendation may be appropriate for integration into
1351 electronic clinical decision support. At the time of placing an initial order for naltrexone, clinicians could
1352 be alerted to consider whether the individual is currently using opioids or has an anticipated need for
1353 opioids.

1354 **Treatment of Alcohol Use Disorder and Co-Occurring Conditions**

1355 **Statement 19**

1356 **APA recommends (1C) that, in patients with alcohol use disorder and co-occurring opioid use disorder,**
1357 **naltrexone be prescribed to individuals who:**

- 1358 • **wish to abstain from opioid use and either abstain from or reduce alcohol use**
- 1359 **and**
- 1360 • **who are able to abstain from opioid use for a clinically appropriate time prior to naltrexone**
- 1361 **initiation.**

1362 *Implementation*

1363 Because naltrexone is a mu-opioid receptor antagonist, it is efficacious in treating both AUD and opioid
1364 use disorder. Protocols have been developed for transitioning patients from opioid agonist (i.e.,

1365 methadone or buprenorphine) to antagonist therapy with naltrexone (Mannelli et al., 2012). Note that,
1366 before starting naltrexone, patients must be abstinent from opioids for five to seven days (depending on
1367 the duration of action of the opioid) due to the risk for precipitating opioid withdrawal. Strategies for
1368 minimizing the risk of opioid withdrawal might include starting with a small test dose of oral naltrexone
1369 (e.g., 25 mg) and/or obtaining a urine drug screen for opioids before initiating treatment.

1370 *Benefits and Harms*

1371 **Benefits:** Naltrexone has benefits in treating AUD (see Statement 9) and evidence from some studies
1372 supports the efficacy of naltrexone in individuals with opioid use disorder (Timko et al., 2016; Larney et
1373 al., 2014; Minozzi et al., 2011). It is also beneficial to treat both disorders with a single medication in
1374 order to reduce the potential for some side effects and for medication interactions. Adherence with
1375 treatment may also be improved by less complicated medication regimens.

1376 **Harms:** The harms of treating AUD and co-occurring opioid use disorder with naltrexone are that a
1377 patient may not experience therapeutic benefits from naltrexone for both disorders.

1378 **Patient Preferences:** Most patients prefer to take the smallest number of medications that will address
1379 all their symptoms and diagnoses, with the goals of minimizing side effects, cost, and inconvenience in
1380 taking multiple medications or doses.

1381 **Balancing of Benefits and Harms in Rating the Strength of the Guideline Statement:** The potential
1382 benefits of this statement were viewed as far outweighing the potential harms. Clinical experience
1383 supports the value of prescribing the smallest number of medications and medication doses that will
1384 address the patient's clinical condition. Although there is no research evidence that addresses the
1385 precise clinical circumstances described in the recommendation, the strength of the guideline statement
1386 (recommendation) was influenced by the evidence for naltrexone efficacy in both AUD and opioid use
1387 disorder as well as by clinical experience and patient preferences.

1388 **Differences of opinion among writing group members:** None. The writing group voted unanimously in
1389 favor of this recommendation.

1390 *Quality Measurement Considerations*

1391 This statement is not likely to be appropriate for use as a quality measure because the fraction of
1392 patients who have AUD and a co-occurring opioid use disorder is likely to be small. However, this
1393 recommendation may be appropriate for integration into electronic clinical decision support. Clinicians
1394 could be alerted to consider whether naltrexone would be an appropriate pharmacotherapy for
1395 individuals with documented AUD and opioid use disorder as a problem or diagnosis.

1396 *Areas for Further Research*

1397 This practice guideline incorporates available evidence on the treatment of AUD; however, additional
1398 research is essential (Jonas et al., 2014; Litten et al., 2014). More knowledge is needed about the basic
1399 neurobiology and genetics of AUD if we are to understand the etiology of this disorder and develop
1400 novel treatments. In terms of clinical practice, most knowledge of assessment and documentation is

1401 based on clinical consensus. For ethical and practical reasons, well-designed studies are difficult to
1402 conduct on topics such as:

- 1403 • Developing and documenting a comprehensive, person-centered, evidence-based plan of treatment
- 1404 • Discussing, gaining patient agreement and documenting initial goals of treatment, including legal
1405 obligations and risks to self or others
- 1406 • Assessing current and past tobacco, alcohol and other substance use
- 1407 • Assessing for co-occurring conditions that are common in individuals with AUD or that would
1408 influence treatment choices

1409 In terms of other means of assessing individuals with AUD, additional research is needed on topics such
1410 as:

- 1411 • Optimizing selection and use of quantitative measures for initial evaluation and for longitudinal
1412 monitoring
- 1413 • Individualizing selection of a physiological biomarker for initial evaluation and for longitudinal
1414 monitoring, based upon the goals of treatment, goals of monitoring, and test performance
1415 (including predictive value)
- 1416 • Determining the appropriate frequency of longitudinal monitoring with quantitative measures and
1417 with physiological biomarkers

1418 Although naltrexone and acamprosate have been well-studied in placebo-controlled and some head-to-
1419 head trials, other pharmacotherapies for AUD require additional study with adequately powered sample
1420 sizes and appropriate methods for analysis of missing data. We also need more knowledge on the
1421 efficacy, effectiveness, and adverse events of available and novel pharmacotherapies for AUD in
1422 individuals with:

- 1423 • Other co-occurring psychiatric conditions (including other substance use disorders) and co-occurring
1424 medical conditions
- 1425 • Differing severities of AUD, including mild AUD
- 1426 • Different settings for treatment including primary care, general ambulatory psychiatry, and
1427 specialized alcohol treatment programs

1428 Measured outcomes should focus on quality of life, including physical and mental health, as well as
1429 outcomes related to alcohol consumption. In addition, studies need to identify the magnitude of
1430 reduction in alcohol consumption that is associated with a clinical meaningful effect on outcomes.

1431 In terms of specific subgroups of patients, additional information is needed on the:

- 1432 • Comparative effectiveness of naltrexone versus combination therapy (e.g., acamprosate plus opioid
1433 agonist) for individuals with AUD and opioid use disorder
- 1434 • Effects of alcohol pharmacotherapy in women who have become pregnant while taking one of these
1435 medications, as measured through registry studies

- 1436 • Differential treatment responses that would allow personalized medication selection and dose
1437 based on factors such as:
- 1438 ○ Patient sex/gender
 - 1439 ○ Patient age
 - 1440 ○ Patient preferences for treatment goals or approaches
 - 1441 ○ Pattern and amount of alcohol consumption
 - 1442 ○ Age of onset of AUD
 - 1443 ○ Duration of AUD
 - 1444 ○ Family history of AUD
 - 1445 ○ Pharmacogenetic alleles
 - 1446 ○ Prior response (or lack of response) to treatment
 - 1447 ○ Concomitant treatments
 - 1448 ○ Presence or absence of specific co-occurring disorders or symptoms (e.g., suicidal ideas,
1449 aggressive behaviors, anxiety)

1450 Other aspects of clinical pharmacotherapy for AUD that require additional research include the:

- 1451 • Optimal period of abstinence (if any) before initiating treatment with a specific
1452 pharmacotherapy
- 1453 • Duration of treatment needed once the patient has achieved abstinence or a reduction in
1454 alcohol consumption
- 1455 • Duration of treatment needed before changing to a different medication in a patient with a lack
1456 of response or a partial response to treatment
- 1457 • Sequence with which treatment options (including pharmacological and non-pharmacological
1458 approaches) should be used
- 1459 • Impact of different medication formulations (e.g. oral, long-acting injectable, implantable) on
1460 treatment outcomes, including adverse events

1461 Finally, we need more studies on ways to improve the quality of care that is received by individuals with
1462 AUD, including:

- 1463 • Developing educational initiatives or health care delivery system changes to enhance guideline
1464 adherence
- 1465 • Identifying approaches to address underuse of guideline concordant pharmacotherapy of AUD
- 1466 • Addressing disparities in access to and receipt of guideline concordant treatment for AUD
- 1467 • Developing improved approaches to reduce treatment dropouts and maintain adherence to
1468 pharmacotherapy

1469 Together with the already sizable evidence base on AUD and its treatment, additional research on these
1470 and other topics could lead to significant improvements in outcomes for patients with AUD.

1471 **Guideline Development Process**

1472 This guideline was developed using a process intended to meet standards of the National Academy of
1473 Medicine (formerly Institute of Medicine) (2011). The process is fully described in a document available
1474 on the APA website: [http://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/Practice/APA-Guideline-Development-
1475 Process--updated-2011-.pdf](http://www.psychiatry.org/File%20Library/Practice/APA-Guideline-Development-Process--updated-2011-.pdf). The development process included the following key elements.

1476 **Management of Potential Conflicts of Interest**

1477 Members of the Guideline Writing Group (GWG) are required to disclose all potential conflicts of
1478 interest before appointment, before and during guideline development, and on publication. If any
1479 potential conflicts are found or disclosed during the guideline development process, the member would
1480 recuse themselves from a related discussion and voting of a related recommendation. The members of
1481 both the GWG and the Systematic Review Group (SRG) as well as the two consultants reported no
1482 conflicts of interest. The Disclosures section includes more detailed disclosure information for each
1483 GWG and SRG member and for the consultants involved in the guideline's development.

1484 **Guideline Writing Group Composition**

1485 The GWG was initially composed of seven psychiatrists and one registered nurse with general research
1486 and clinical expertise. This non-topic specific group was intended to provide diverse and balanced views
1487 on the guideline topic to minimize potential bias. For subject matter expertise, two experts on AUD
1488 were added, one of whom is board-certified in both internal medicine and addiction medicine and the
1489 other of whom is board-certified in psychiatry with subspecialty certification in child and adolescent
1490 psychiatry. One consultant (J.M.) was also added to the GWG to provide input on quality measure
1491 considerations. An additional consultant (J.K.) assisted with drafting of guideline text. The vice-chair of
1492 the GWG (L.J.F.) provided methodological expertise on topics such as appraising the strength of research
1493 evidence. The GWG was also diverse and balanced with respect to other characteristics, such as
1494 geographical location and demographic background.

1495 XXX was involved in reviewing the draft and provided perspective from patients, families, and other care
1496 partners <<N.B. add the name(s) of the group(s) after public comment>>.

1497 **Systematic Review Methodology**

1498 The AHRQ's systematic review on *Pharmacotherapy for Adults With Alcohol-Use Disorders in Outpatient
1499 Settings* (Jonas et al., 2014) served as the predominant source of information for this guideline. Both the
1500 AHRQ review and the guideline are based upon a systematic search of available research evidence using
1501 MEDLINE (PubMed), the Cochrane Library, PsycINFO, CINAHL, and EMBASE databases. The search terms
1502 and limits used are available in the appendix. Results were limited to English-language, adult (18 and
1503 older), and human-only studies. The search that informed the AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) was from
1504 January 1, 1970 to October 11, 2013, and the subsequent search of the literature by the APA staff was
1505 from September 1, 2013 through April 24, 2016. Literature from the updated search was screened by
1506 two reviewers (L.J.F. and S-H.H.) according to APA's general screening criteria (i.e., RCT, systematic
1507 review or meta-analysis, or observational study with a sample of at least 50 individuals; human; study of
1508 the effects of a specific intervention or psychiatric disorder or symptoms). Abstracts were then reviewed

1509 by one individual (L.J.F.), with verification by a second reviewer (S-H.H.) to determine whether they met
1510 eligibility criteria.

1511 Studies were included if subjects were adults (age 18 years or older) with AUD, including alcohol abuse
1512 or alcohol dependence as defined in DSM-IV-TR (American Psychiatric Association, 2000), who received
1513 treatment with medications approved by FDA for treating alcohol dependence (acamprosate, disulfiram,
1514 naltrexone) or with medications that have been used off-label or are under investigation to treat AUD
1515 (e.g., amitriptyline, aripiprazole, atomoxetine, baclofen, buspirone, citalopram, desipramine,
1516 escitalopram, fluoxetine, fluvoxamine, gabapentin, imipramine, nalmefene, olanzapine, ondansetron,
1517 paroxetine, prazosin, quetiapine, sertraline, topiramate, valproate, varenicline, viloxazine). Outcomes
1518 could include consumption related outcomes (e.g., return to any drinking, return to heavy drinking,
1519 drinking days, heavy drinking days, drinks per drinking day, time to lapse or relapse), health outcomes
1520 (e.g., accidents, injuries, quality of life, function, mortality), and adverse events including study
1521 withdrawal. Studies also needed to be published in English and included at least 12 weeks of outpatient
1522 follow-up from the time of treatment initiation.

1523 Exclusion criteria were studies of children and adolescents under 18 years of age, trials in which the
1524 purpose of pharmacotherapy was to treat alcohol withdrawal, trials with craving or cue reactivity as
1525 primary outcomes, studies that were conducted predominantly in inpatient settings or with follow-up of
1526 less than 12 weeks, and those that were published in non-English languages.

1527 **Literature Search Results** <<N.B. may include a PRISMA diagram before publication>>

		AHRQ Search	APA Search	Total
Articles identified		5844	2927	8771
	PubMed	1226	124	1350
	EMBASE	1730	545	2275
	Cochrane	958	1838	2796
	CINAHL	467	239	706
	PsycInfo	1010	181	1191
	Other sources	453	-----	453
Duplicates removed		2423	2007	4430
Records screened		3460	920	4380
Records excluded		2924	772	3696
Articles assessed for eligibility		536	148	684
Articles excluded		369	94	463
	Non-English	11	0	11
	Wrong publication type	23	34	57
	Wrong population	38	5	43
	Wrong intervention	20	23 ^a	43
	Wrong comparator	52	1	53
	Wrong outcome	64	4	68
	Wrong setting	18	0	18

	Wrong study design	90	4	94
	Duration < 12 weeks	46	23 ^b	69
	Outdated systematic review	2	0	2
Studies in qualitative synthesis		135	42 ^c	177
Articles in qualitative synthesis		167	54 ^c	221
Studies in quantitative synthesis		96	0	96

^a Includes 19 articles on nalmefene, which is not marketed in the US or Canada

^b Includes meta-analyses in which the majority of studies had a duration of less than 12 weeks

^c <<NB: Need to verify the number of included studies prior to publication>>

1528 Additional targeted searches were conducted in MEDLINE (PubMed) on alcohol biomarkers, patient
1529 preferences in AUD pharmacotherapy, and use of pharmacotherapy for AUD during pregnancy and
1530 while breastfeeding. The search terms, limits used and dates of these searches are available in the
1531 appendix. Results were limited to English-language, adult (18 and older), and human-only studies. These
1532 titles and abstracts were reviewed for relevance by one individual (L.J.F.).

1533 **Rating the Strength of Supporting Research Evidence**

1534 “Strength of supporting research evidence” describes the level of confidence that findings from scientific
1535 observation and testing of an effect of an intervention reflect the true effect. Confidence is enhanced by
1536 factors such as rigorous study design and minimal potential for study bias.

1537 Ratings are determined, in accordance with the AHRQ’s *Methods Guide for Effectiveness and*
1538 *Comparative Effectiveness Reviews* (Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality 2014), by the
1539 methodologist (L.J.F.) and reviewed by members of the SRG and GWG. Available clinical trials are
1540 assessed across four primary domains: risk of bias, consistency of findings across studies, directness of
1541 the effect on a specific health outcome, and precision of the estimate of effect.

1542 The ratings are defined as follows:

- 1543 • **High** (denoted by the letter A) = High confidence that the evidence reflects the true effect.
1544 Further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.
- 1545 • **Moderate** (denoted by the letter B) = Moderate confidence that the evidence reflects the true
1546 effect. Further research may change our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change
1547 the estimate.
- 1548 • **Low** (denoted by the letter C) = Low confidence that the evidence reflects the true effect.
1549 Further research is likely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to
1550 change the estimate.

1551 The AHRQ has an additional category of “insufficient” for evidence that is unavailable or does not permit
1552 estimation of an effect. The APA uses the “low” rating when evidence is insufficient because there is low
1553 confidence in the conclusion and further research, if conducted, would likely change the estimated
1554 effect or confidence in the estimated effect.

1555 Some of the statements in this guideline are based upon accepted principles of assessment and clinical
1556 care, which the GRADE Working Group has termed "good practice statements" (Guyatt et al., 2016).
1557 Direct evidence for these statements was typically unavailable and a detailed systematic review to
1558 support these statements was outside the scope of this guideline. Nevertheless, these statements were
1559 viewed as essential to the care of individuals with AUD and, thus, have been included in the guideline.
1560 They have been given a strength of supporting research evidence for purposes of transparency.

1561 **Rating the Strength of Recommendations**

1562 Each guideline statement is separately rated to indicate strength of recommendation and strength of
1563 supporting research evidence.

1564 “Strength of recommendation” describes the level of confidence that potential benefits of an
1565 intervention outweigh potential harms. This level of confidence is informed by available evidence, which
1566 includes evidence from clinical trials as well as expert opinion and patient values and preferences. As
1567 described in “Rating the Strength of Supporting Research Evidence”, the rating is a consensus judgment
1568 of the authors of the guideline and is endorsed by the APA Board of Trustees.

1569 There are two possible ratings: recommendation or suggestion. These correspond to ratings of “strong”
1570 or “weak” (also termed “conditional”) as defined under the GRADE method for rating recommendations
1571 in clinical practice guidelines (described in publications such as Guyatt et al. 2008 and others available
1572 on the website of the GRADE Working Group at <http://gradeworkinggroup.org/index.htm>).

1573 “Recommendation” (denoted by the numeral 1 after the guideline statement) indicates confidence that
1574 the benefits of the intervention clearly outweigh harms. “Suggestion” (denoted by the numeral 2 after
1575 the guideline statement) indicates uncertainty (i.e., the balance of benefits and harms is difficult to
1576 judge or either the benefits or the harms are unclear).

1577 When a negative statement is made, ratings of strength of recommendation should be understood as
1578 meaning the inverse of the above (e.g., “recommendation” indicates confidence that harms clearly
1579 outweigh benefits).

1580 The GWG determined ratings of strength of recommendation by a modified Delphi method using blind,
1581 iterative voting and discussion. In order for the GWG members to be able to ask for clarifications about
1582 the evidence, the wording of statements, or the process, the vice-chair of the GWG served as a resource
1583 and did not vote on statements. All other formally appointed GWG members including the chair voted.

1584 In weighing potential benefits and harms, the GWG considered the strength of supporting research
1585 evidence, their own clinical experiences and opinions, and patient preferences. For recommendations,
1586 at least 8 out of 9 members must have voted to “recommend” the intervention or assessment after two
1587 rounds of voting, and at most 1 member was allowed to vote other than “recommend” the intervention

1588 or assessment. On the basis of the discussion among the GWG members, adjustments to the wording
1589 of recommendations could be made between the voting rounds. If this level of consensus was not
1590 achieved, the GWG could have agreed to make a “suggestion” rather than a “recommendation.” No
1591 suggestion or statement could have been made if three or more members voted “no statement.”
1592 Differences of opinion within the group about ratings of strength of recommendation, if any, are
1593 described under “Potential Benefits and Harms.”

1594 **Use of Guidelines to Enhance Quality of Care**

1595 Clinical practice guidelines can help enhance quality by synthesizing available research evidence and
1596 delineating recommendations for care based on the available evidence. In some circumstances, practice
1597 guideline recommendations will be appropriate to use in developing quality measures. Guideline
1598 statements can also be used in other ways, such as educational activities or electronic clinical decision
1599 support, to enhance the quality of care that patients receive.

1600 Typically, guideline recommendations that are chosen for development into quality measures will
1601 advance one or more aims of the Institute of Medicine's report on Crossing the Quality Chasm (2001)
1602 and the ongoing work guided by the multi-stakeholder-integrated AHRQ-led National Quality Strategy by
1603 facilitating care that is safe, effective, patient-centered, timely, efficient, and equitable. Quality
1604 measures will often focus on gaps in care or on care processes and outcomes that have significant
1605 variability across specialties, healthcare settings, geographic areas, or patients' demographic
1606 characteristics. For many guideline statements, evidence of practice gaps or variability will be based on
1607 anecdotal observations since the typical practices of psychiatrists and other health professionals will be
1608 unknown. Variability in the use of guideline recommended approaches may reflect appropriate
1609 differences that are tailored to the patient's needs and preferences. Variability may also indicate a need
1610 to strengthen clinician knowledge, to address regional or socioeconomic barriers to care, or to increase
1611 the time available to assess patients and document decision making. When performance is compared
1612 among organizations, variability may reflect a need for quality improvement initiatives to improve
1613 overall outcomes, but could also reflect differences in case-mix or co-occurring illnesses.

1614 When a guideline recommendation is considered for development into a quality measure, it must be
1615 possible to define the applicable patient group (i.e., the denominator) and the clinical action or outcome
1616 of interest that is measured (i.e., the numerator) in validated, clear, and quantifiable terms.
1617 Furthermore, the clinician's performance on the measure must be readily ascertained from chart
1618 review, patient-reported outcome measures, or administrative data, including registry data.
1619 Documentation of quality measures can be challenging and, depending on the practice setting, can pose
1620 practical barriers to meaningful interpretation of quality measures based on guideline
1621 recommendations. For example, when recommendations relate to patient assessment or treatment
1622 selection, clinical judgment may need to be used to determine whether the clinician has addressed the
1623 factors that merit emphasis for an individual patient. In other circumstances, standardized instruments
1624 can facilitate quality measurement reporting, but it is difficult to assess the appropriateness of clinical
1625 judgment in a validated, standardized manner. Furthermore, utilization of standardized assessments
1626 remains low (Fortney et al., 2017) and clinical findings are not routinely documented in a standardized
1627 format. Many clinicians appropriately use free text prose to describe symptoms, response to treatment,

1628 discussions with family, plans of treatment, and other aspects of care and clinical decision making.
1629 Reviewing these free text records for measurement purposes would be impractical, and it would be
1630 inappropriate to hold clinicians accountable to such measures, without significant increases in electronic
1631 medical record use and advances in natural language processing technology.

1632 Conceptually, quality measures can be developed for purposes of accountability, for internal quality
1633 improvement (QI) or both. Accountability measures require clinicians to report their rate of
1634 performance of a specified process, intermediate outcome, or outcome in a specified group of patients.
1635 Because these data are used to determine financial incentives or penalties based on performance,
1636 accountability measures must be scientifically validated, have a strong evidence-base, and fill gaps in
1637 care. In contrast, internal quality improvement measures are typically designed by and for individual
1638 providers, health systems, or payers. They typically focus on measurements that can suggest ways for
1639 clinicians or administrators to improve efficiency and delivery of services within a particular setting.
1640 Internal QI programs may or may not link performance with payment and, in general, these measures
1641 are not subject to strict testing and validation requirements. Quality improvement activities including
1642 performance measures derived from these guidelines should yield improvements in quality of care to
1643 justify any clinician burden (e.g., documentation burden) or related administrative costs (e.g., for
1644 manual extraction of data from charts, for modifications of electronic medical record systems to capture
1645 required data elements). Possible unintended consequences of any derived measures would also need
1646 to be addressed in testing of a fully specified measure in a variety of practice settings. For example,
1647 highly specified measures may lead to overuse of standardized language that does not accurately reflect
1648 what has occurred in practice. If multiple discrete fields are used to capture information on a paper or
1649 electronic record form, data will be easily retrievable and reportable but oversimplification is a possible
1650 unintended consequence of measurement. Just as guideline developers must balance the benefits and
1651 harms of a particular guideline recommendation, developers of performance measures must weigh the
1652 potential benefits, burdens and unintended consequences in optimizing quality measure design and
1653 testing.

1654 **External Review**

1655 This guideline was made available for review in XX 2017 by stakeholders, including the APA membership,
1656 scientific and clinical experts, allied organizations, and the public. In addition, a number of patient
1657 advocacy organizations were invited for input. XXX individuals and XX organizations submitted
1658 comments on the guideline (see the Individuals Submitted Comments section for the list of the names)
1659 << N.B. include and update the list after public comment>>. The Chair and Co-chair of the GWG
1660 reviewed and addressed all comments received; substantive issues were reviewed by the GWG. <<N.B.
1661 update the numbers after public comment.>>

1662 **Funding and Approval**

1663 This guideline development project was funded and supported by the APA without any involvement of
1664 industry or external funding. The guideline was submitted to the APA Assembly and APA Board of
1665 Trustees for approval on XXX and XXX, respectively. <<N.B. Add the dates>>

1666 **Disclosures**

1667 Dr. Reus is employed as a professor of psychiatry at the University of California, San Francisco School of
1668 Medicine. He is past Chairman of the Board of the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical
1669 Education (ACCME). He receives travel funds from the ACCME and the American Board of Psychiatry and
1670 Neurology (ABPN) for board meetings and test development. He receives research grant support from
1671 the National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH) and National Institute on Drug Abuse and honoraria for
1672 NIMH grant review service. He reports no conflicts of interest with his work on this guideline.

1673 Dr. Fochtmann is employed as a professor of psychiatry, pharmacological sciences, and biomedical
1674 informatics at Stony Brook University. She consults for the American Psychiatric Association on the
1675 development of practice guidelines and has received travel funds to attend meetings related to these
1676 duties. She reports no conflicts of interest with her work on this guideline.

1677 Dr. Bukstein is employed by Boston Children’s Hospital where he is Vice Chair for the Department of
1678 psychiatry. He is also Professor of Psychiatry at Harvard Medical School. He has received royalties from
1679 Taylor Francis Press and Wolters Kluwer. He is co-chair of the Committee on Quality issues of the
1680 American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry. He reports no conflicts of interest with his work
1681 on this guideline.

1682 Dr. Eyler is employed as a professor of psychiatry and family medicine at the Robert Larner, MD, College
1683 of Medicine at the University of Vermont in Burlington, Vermont, and as an attending psychiatrist at the
1684 University of Vermont Medical Center and its affiliated hospitals. During the period of preparation of
1685 this guideline, honoraria have been received from non-industry sponsored academic and community
1686 presentations. He has provided clinical consultation on gender dysphoria to the department of
1687 corrections of the state of New Hampshire, and general psychiatric consultation at The Health Center, a
1688 federally qualified health center in Plainfield, Vermont. He is a member of the advisory committee of the
1689 Samara Fund, a philanthropic group serving the LGBT communities in Vermont. He has received fees or
1690 royalties from Johns Hopkins University Press, Taylor & Francis, and Healthwise, Inc. Travel funds have
1691 been provided by the American Psychiatric Association, related to service on the Assembly Executive
1692 Committee. He reports no conflicts of interest with his work on this guideline.

1693 Dr. Hilty is employed as a professor of psychiatry at the University of Southern California. He reports no
1694 conflicts of interest with his work on this guideline.

1695 Dr. Horvitz-Lennon is employed as a physician scientist at the RAND Corporation, as a professor at the
1696 Pardee RAND Graduate School, and as an attending psychiatrist with Cambridge Health Alliance. She
1697 reports no conflicts of interest with her work on this guideline.

1698 Dr. Mahoney is employed as a researcher and clinical nurse specialist at The Menninger Clinic in
1699 Houston, Texas. She is also an associate professor in the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral
1700 Sciences at Baylor College of Medicine. She reports no conflicts of interest with her work on this
1701 guideline.

1702 Dr. Pasic is employed as a professor of psychiatry at the University of Washington. She is a member of
1703 the board of the American Association of Emergency Psychiatry. She reports no conflicts of interest with
1704 her work on this guideline.

1705 Dr. Weaver is employed as a professor of psychiatry and medical director of the Center for
1706 Neurobehavioral Research on Addiction at The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston. He
1707 receives research grant support from the National Institute on Drug Abuse. He is Chair of the Addiction
1708 Medicine Sub-board for the American Board of Preventive Medicine. He is a member of the Publications
1709 Council and the Annual Conference Committee for the American Society of Addiction Medicine. He is a
1710 member of the Behavioral Health Advisory Committee for the Texas Childrens Health Plan. He receives
1711 travel funds from The Addiction Medicine Foundation for presentations and exam development, and
1712 from The Joint Commission as a member of a technical advisory panel. He receives royalties from
1713 UpToDate as a content author. He occasionally provides medical expert witness consultation for legal
1714 cases. During the period of preparation of this guideline, honoraria have been received from the U.S.
1715 Drug Enforcement Administration. He reports no conflict of interest with his work on this guideline.

1716 Dr. Wills is employed as an assistant professor of psychiatry at University Hospitals, Case Medical
1717 Center. She also has a private practice in forensic psychiatry. She receives no royalties from any entity.
1718 She receives travel funds but no honoraria from the American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law. She
1719 provides medicolegal consultation and expert testimony to courts. She reports no conflicts of interest
1720 with her work on this guideline.

1721 Dr. Kidd is employed as a fourth-year resident in psychiatry at New York Presbyterian (Columbia
1722 University), Columbia University Medical Center, and the New York State Psychiatric Institute. He is a
1723 member of the APA Council on Quality Care, the Area 2 Resident-Fellow Member Representative to the
1724 APA Assembly, and the Chair of the APA/APAF Leadership fellowship; for which he receives travel funds.

1725 Dr. McIntyre is a clinical professor of psychiatry at the University of Rochester. His is in full time private
1726 practice and is Medical Director of HCR, a home health care agency. Dr. McIntyre is the Chair of the
1727 Board of PCPI and Chair of the Quality Collaborative of Monroe County Medical Society. He serves on
1728 the Boards of several other not-for-profit organizations. He reports no conflicts of interest with his work
1729 on this guideline.

1730 Dr. Yager is employed as a professor of psychiatry at the University of Colorado. He reports no conflicts
1731 of interest with his work on this guideline.

1732 Ms. Hong is employed as a research manager for the practice guidelines program at American
1733 Psychiatric Association. She reports no conflicts of interest with her work on this guideline.

1734 **Individuals and Organizations That Submitted Comments**

1735 <<N.B. This section will be updated after public comment.>>

1736 **References**

- 1737 Abraham AJ, Knudsen HK, Roman PM: A longitudinal examination of alcohol pharmacotherapy adoption
1738 in substance use disorder treatment programs: patterns of sustainability and discontinuation. *J Stud*
1739 *Alcohol Drugs* 72(4):669-677, 2011
- 1740 Abramsky T, Watts CH, Garcia-Moreno C, et al: What factors are associated with recent intimate partner
1741 violence? findings from the WHO multi-country study on women's health and domestic violence. *BMC*
1742 *Public Health* 11:109, 2011
- 1743 Adamson SJ, Heather N, Morton V, Raistrick D: UKATT Research Team. Initial preference for drinking
1744 goal in the treatment of alcohol problems: II. Treatment outcomes. *Alcohol Alcohol* 45(2):136-142, 2010
- 1745 Adamson SJ, Sellman JD, Foulds JA, et al: A randomized trial of combined citalopram and naltrexone for
1746 nonabstinent outpatients with co-occurring alcohol dependence and major depression. *J Clin*
1747 *Psychopharmacol* 35(2):143-149, 2015
- 1748 Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: Methods Guide for Effectiveness and Comparative
1749 Effectiveness Reviews. AHRQ Publication No. 10(14)-EHC063-EF. Rockville, MD, Agency for Healthcare
1750 Research and Quality. January 2014. Available at: [http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/search-for-](http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/search-for-guides-reviews-and-reports/?pageaction=displayproduct&productid=318)
1751 [guides-reviews-and-reports/?pageaction=displayproduct&productid=318](http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/search-for-guides-reviews-and-reports/?pageaction=displayproduct&productid=318). Accessed on February 15,
1752 2017
- 1753 Ahmadi J, Ahmadi N: A double blind, placebo-controlled study of naltrexone in the treatment of alcohol
1754 dependence. *German Journal of Psychiatry* 5(4):85-89, 2002
- 1755 Ahmadi J, Babaebeigi M, Maany I, et al: Naltrexone for alcohol-dependent patients. *Ir J Med Sci*
1756 173(1):34-37, 2004 PMID: 15732235
- 1757 Alatalo P, Koivisto H, Puukka K, et al: Biomarkers of liver status in heavy drinkers, moderate drinkers and
1758 abstainers. *Alcohol* 44(2):199-203, 2009
- 1759 Al-Otaiba Z, Worden BL, McCrady BS, Epstein EE: Accounting for self-selected drinking goals in the
1760 assessment of treatment outcome. *Psychol Addict Behav* 22(3):439-443, 2008
- 1761 Alsaad AM, Chaudhry SA, Koren G: First trimester exposure to topiramate and the risk of oral clefts in
1762 the offspring: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Reprod Toxicol* 53:45-50, 2015 Review. 25797654
- 1763 ALK21-014: Efficacy and Safety of Medisorb® Naltrexone (VIVITROL®) After Enforced Abstinence, 2011
- 1764 American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists: Committee on Health Care for Underserved
1765 Women. Committee opinion no. 496: At-risk drinking and alcohol dependence: obstetric and
1766 gynecologic implications. *Obstet Gynecol* 118(2 Pt 1):383-388, 2011
- 1767 American Psychiatric Association: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 4th Edition,
1768 Text Revision. Washington, DC, American Psychiatric Association, 2000

- 1769 American Psychiatric Association: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition.
1770 Arlington, VA, American Psychiatric Publishing, 2013
- 1771 American Psychiatric Association: Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults, 3rd
1772 Edition. Arlington, VA, American Psychiatric Association Publishing, 2015
- 1773 Andréasson S, Danielsson AK, Wallhed-Finn S: Preferences regarding treatment for alcohol problems.
1774 Alcohol Alcohol 48(6):694-699, 2013
- 1775 Andrews JC, Schönemann HJ, Oxman AD, et al: GRADE guidelines: 15. Going from evidence to
1776 recommendation-determinants of a recommendation's direction and strength. J Clin Epidemiol
1777 66(7):726-735, 2013 23570745
- 1778 Anton RF: Testing combined pharmacotherapies and behavioral interventions for alcohol dependence
1779 (the COMBINE study): A pilot feasibility study. Alcohol 27(7):1123-1131, 2003
- 1780 Anton RF, Moak DH, Latham PK, et al: Posttreatment results of combining naltrexone with cognitive-
1781 behavior therapy for the treatment of alcoholism. J Clin Psychopharmacol 21(1):72-77, 2001 PMID:
1782 11199951
- 1783 Anton RF, Moak DH, Latham P, et al: Naltrexone combined with either cognitive behavioral or
1784 motivational enhancement therapy for alcohol dependence. J Clin Psychopharmacol 25(4):349-357,
1785 2005 PMID: 16012278
- 1786 Anton RF, Moak DH, Waid LR, et al: Naltrexone and cognitive behavioral therapy for the treatment of
1787 outpatient alcoholics: results of a placebo-controlled trial. Am J Psychiatry 156(11):1758-1764, 1999
1788 PMID: 10553740
- 1789 Anton RF, Myrick H, Wright TM, et al: Gabapentin combined with naltrexone for the treatment of
1790 alcohol dependence. Am J Psychiatry 168(7):709-717, 2011 PMID: 21454917
- 1791 Anton RF, O'Malley SS, Ciraulo DA, et al: COMBINE Study Research Group: Combined pharmacotherapies
1792 and behavioral interventions for alcohol dependence: the COMBINE study: a randomized controlled
1793 trial. JAMA 295(17):2003-2017, 2006 PMID: 16670409
- 1794 Anton RF, Oroszi G, O'Malley S, et al: An evaluation of mu-opioid receptor (OPRM1) as a predictor of
1795 naltrexone response in the treatment of alcohol dependence: results from the Combined
1796 Pharmacotherapies and Behavioral Interventions for Alcohol Dependence (COMBINE) study. Arch Gen
1797 Psychiatry 65(2):135-144, 2008 PMID: 18250251
- 1798 Anttila P, Jarvi K, Latvala J, et al: A new modified gamma-%CDT method improves the detection of
1799 problem drinking: studies in alcoholics with or without liver disease. Clin Chim Acta 338(1-2):45-51, 2003
- 1800 Arias AJ, Gelernter J, Gueorguieva R, et al: Pharmacogenetics of naltrexone and disulfiram in alcohol
1801 dependent, dually diagnosed veterans. Am J Addict 23(3):288-293, 2014

- 1802 Arndt T, Behnken L, Martens B, Hackler R: Evaluation of the cut-off for serum carbohydrate deficient
1803 transferrin as a marker of chronic alcohol abuse determination by ChronAlco ID assay. *J Lab Med* 23:
1804 507-510, 1999
- 1805 Bager H, Christensen LP, Husby S, Bjerregaard L: Biomarkers for the Detection of Prenatal Alcohol
1806 Exposure: A Review. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 41(2):251-261, 2017
- 1807 Balldin J, Berggren U, Berglund K, et al: Gamma-glutamyltransferase in alcohol use disorders:
1808 Modification of decision limits in relation to treatment goals? *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 70(2):71-74, 2010
- 1809 Balldin J, Berglund M, Borg S, et al: A 6-month controlled naltrexone study: combined effect with
1810 cognitive behavioral therapy in outpatient treatment of alcohol dependence. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res*
1811 27(7):1142-1149, 2003 PMID: 12878920
- 1812 Balshem H, Helfand M, Schünemann HJ, et al: GRADE guidelines: 3. Rating the quality of evidence. *J Clin*
1813 *Epidemiol* 64(4):401–406, 2011 21208779
- 1814 Baltieri DA, Daro FR, Ribeiro PL, et al: Comparing topiramate with naltrexone in the treatment of alcohol
1815 dependence. *Addiction* 103(12):2035-2044, 2008 PMID: 18855810
- 1816 Baltieri DA, Daro FR, Ribeiro PL, et al: Effects of topiramate or naltrexone on tobacco use among male
1817 alcohol-dependent outpatients. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 105(1-2):33-41, 2009 PMID: 19595518
- 1818 Baltieri DA, De Andrade AG: Acamprosate in alcohol dependence: a randomized controlled efficacy
1819 study in a standard clinical setting. *J Stud Alcohol* 65(1):136-139, 2004 PMID: 15000513
- 1820 Barrio P, Gual A: Patient-centered care interventions for the management of alcohol use disorders: a
1821 systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Patient Prefer Adherence* 10:1823-1845, 2016
- 1822 Batki SL, Pennington DL, Lasher B, et al: Topiramate treatment of alcohol use disorder in veterans with
1823 posttraumatic stress disorder: a randomized controlled pilot trial. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 38(8):2169-2177,
1824 2014
- 1825 Berger L, Brondino M, Fisher M, et al: Alcohol use disorder treatment: the association of pretreatment
1826 use and the role of drinking goal. *J Am Board Fam Med* 29(1):37-49, 2016 26769876
- 1827 Berger L, Fisher M, Brondino M, et al: Efficacy of acamprosate for alcohol dependence in a family
1828 medicine setting in the United States: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Alcohol*
1829 *Clin Exp Res* 37(4):668-674, 2013
- 1830 Bergstrom JP, Helander A: Clinical characteristics of carbohydrate-deficient transferrin
1831 (%disialotransferrin) measured by hplc: Sensitivity, specificity, gender effects, and relationship with
1832 other alcohol biomarkers. *Alcohol Alcohol* 43(4):436-441, 2008
- 1833 Bertholet N, Winter MR, Cheng DM, et al: How accurate are blood (or breath) tests for identifying self-
1834 reported heavy drinking among people with alcohol dependence? *Alcohol Alcohol* 49(4):423-429, 2014

- 1835 Besson J, Aeby F, Kasas A, et al: Combined efficacy of acamprosate and disulfiram in the treatment of
1836 alcoholism: a controlled study. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 22(3):573-579, 1998 PMID: 9622434
- 1837 Bogenschutz MP, Bhatt S, Bohan J, et al: Coadministration of disulfiram and lorazepam in the treatment
1838 of alcohol dependence and co-occurring anxiety disorder: An open-label pilot study. *Am J Drug Alcohol*
1839 *Abuse* 42(5):490-499, 2016
- 1840 Book SW, Thomas SE, Randall PK, Randall CL: Paroxetine reduces social anxiety in individuals with a co-
1841 occurring alcohol use disorder. *J Anxiety Disord* 22(2):310-318, 2008 PMID: 17448631
- 1842 Bouchery EE, Harwood HJ, Sacks JJ, et al: Economic costs of excessive alcohol consumption in the U.S.,
1843 2006. *Am J Prev Med* 41(5):516-524, 2011
- 1844 Bradley KA, Kivlahan DR: Bringing patient-centered care to patients with alcohol use disorders. *JAMA*
1845 311(18):1861-1862, 2014
- 1846 Brady KT, Sonne S, Anton RF, et al: Sertraline in the treatment of co-occurring alcohol dependence and
1847 posttraumatic stress disorder. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 29(3):395-401, 2005 PMID: 15770115
- 1848 Branas CC, Han S, Wiebe DJ: Alcohol Use and Firearm Violence. *Epidemiol Rev* 38(1):32-45, 2016
- 1849 Brewer C, Wong VS: Naltrexone: report of lack of hepatotoxicity in acute viral hepatitis, with a review of
1850 the literature. *Addict Biol* 9(1):81-87, 2004
- 1851 Briggs, Gerald G, Roger K, et al: *Drugs in Pregnancy and Lactation: A Reference Guide to Fetal and*
1852 *Neonatal Risk*. Philadelphia, Wolters Kluwer/Lippincott Williams & Wilkins Health, 2015
- 1853 Brito JP, Domecq JP, Murad MH, et al: The Endocrine Society guidelines: when the confidence cart goes
1854 before the evidence horse. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 98(8):3246–3252, 2013 23783104
- 1855 Brown ES, Carmody TJ, Schmitz JM, et al: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study of
1856 naltrexone in outpatients with bipolar disorder and alcohol dependence. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res*
1857 33(11):1863-1869, 2009 PMID: 19673746
- 1858 Bujarski S, O'Malley SS, Lunny K, Ray LA: The effects of drinking goal on treatment outcome for
1859 alcoholism. *J Consult Clin Psychol* 81(1):13-22, 2013
- 1860 Bush K, Kivlahan DR, McDonnell MB, et al: The audit alcohol consumption questions (audit-c): an effective
1861 brief screening test for problem drinking. ambulatory care quality improvement project (acquip). alcohol
1862 use disorders identification test. *Arch Intern Med* 158(16):1789-1795, 1998
- 1863 CAMPRAL® (acamprosate calcium) [package insert]: St. Louis, MO, Forest Pharmaceuticals, Inc, 2005
- 1864 Carroll K, Ziedonis D, O'Malley SS, et al: Pharmacologic interventions for alcohol- and cocaine-abusing
1865 individuals: A pilot study of disulfiram vs. naltrexone. *Am J Addict* 2(1):77-79, 1993

- 1866 Carstairs SD: Ondansetron Use in Pregnancy and Birth Defects: A Systematic Review. *Obstet Gynecol*
1867 127(5):878-883, 2016 27054939
- 1868 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC): Quitting smoking among adults--United States, 2001-
1869 2010. *MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* 60(44):1513-1519, 2011
- 1870 Center for Substance Abuse and Treatment: Incorporating alcohol pharmacotherapies into medical
1871 practice. (Treatment improvement protocol (TIP); no. 49). Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services
1872 Administration (SAMHSA), Rockville, MD, 2009
- 1873 Chang G, McNamara TK, Orav EJ, Wilkins-Haug L: Brief intervention for prenatal alcohol use: the role of
1874 drinking goal selection. *J Subst Abuse Treat* 31(4):419-424, 2006 17084796
- 1875 Chapman C, Slade T, Hunt C, Teesson M: Delay to first treatment contact for alcohol use disorder. *Drug*
1876 *Alcohol Depend* 147:116-121, 2015
- 1877 Charlet K, Heinz A: Harm reduction-a systematic review on effects of alcohol reduction on physical and
1878 mental symptoms. *Addict Biol* [Epub ahead of print] 27353220
- 1879 Charney DA, Heath LM, Zikos E, et al: Poorer drinking outcomes with citalopram treatment for alcohol
1880 dependence: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 39(9):1756-
1881 1765, 2015
- 1882 Chavez LJ, Williams EC, Lapham G, Bradley KA: Association between alcohol screening scores and
1883 alcohol-related risks among female veterans affairs patients. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* 73(3): 391-400, 2012
- 1884 Chen AC, Davis CM, Kahler CW et al: 5-HT1PR moderates naltrexone and psychosocial treatment
1885 responses in heavy drinking men who have sex with men. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 38(9):2362-2368, 2014
- 1886 Cherpitel CJ: Screening for alcohol problems in the U.S. General population: Comparison of the cage,
1887 raps4, and raps4-qf by gender, ethnicity, and service utilization. *Rapid alcohol problems screen. Alcohol*
1888 *Clin Exp Res* 26(11):1686-1691, 2002
- 1889 Chick J, Anton R, Checinski K, et al: A multicentre, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of
1890 naltrexone in the treatment of alcohol dependence or abuse. *Alcohol Alcohol* 35(6):587-593, 2000a
1891 PMID: 11093966
- 1892 Chick J, Howlett H, Morgan MY, et al: United Kingdom Multicentre Acamprosate Study (UKMAS): a 6-
1893 month prospective study of acamprosate versus placebo in preventing relapse after withdrawal from
1894 alcohol. *Alcohol Alcohol* 35(2):176-187, 2000b PMID: 10787394
- 1895 Chick J, Aschauer H, Hornik K: Efficacy of fluvoxamine in preventing relapse in alcohol dependence: a
1896 one-year, double-blind, placebo-controlled multicentre study with analysis by typology. *Drug Alcohol*
1897 *Depend* 74(1):61-70, 2004 PMID: 15072808

- 1898 Chou R, Gordon DB, de Leon-Casasola OA, et al: Management of postoperative pain: a clinical practice
1899 guideline from the American Pain Society, the American Society of Regional Anesthesia and Pain
1900 Medicine, and the American Society of Anesthesiologists' Committee on Regional Anesthesia, Executive
1901 Committee, and Administrative Council. *J Pain* 17(2):131-157, 2016a
- 1902 Chou SP, Goldstein RB, Smith SM, et al: The Epidemiology of DSM-5 Nicotine Use Disorder: results from
1903 the national epidemiologic survey on alcohol and related conditions-III. *J Clin Psychiatry* 77(10):1404-
1904 1412. 2016b
- 1905 Coller JK, Cahill S, Edmonds C, et al: OPRM1 A118G genotype fails to predict the effectiveness of
1906 naltrexone treatment for alcohol dependence. *Pharmacogenet Genomics* 21(12):902-905, 2011 PMID:
1907 21946895
- 1908 Collins SE, Grazioli VS, Torres NI, et al: Qualitatively and quantitatively evaluating harm-reduction goal
1909 setting among chronically homeless individuals with alcohol dependence. *Addict Behav* 45:184-190,
1910 2015
- 1911 Compton WM, Dawson DA, Goldstein RB, Grant BF: Crosswalk between DSM-IV dependence and DSM-5
1912 substance use disorders for opioids, cannabis, cocaine and alcohol. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 132(1-2):387-
1913 390, 2013
- 1914 Conigrave KM, Davies P, Haber P, Whitfield JB: Traditional markers of excessive alcohol use. *Addiction*,
1915 98 Suppl 2:31-43, 2003
- 1916 Cornelius JR, Salloum IM, Cornelius MD, et al: Preliminary report: double-blind, placebo-controlled study
1917 of fluoxetine in depressed alcoholics. *Psychopharmacol Bull* 31(2):297-303, 1995
- 1918 Cornelius JR, Salloum IM, Ehler JG, et al: Fluoxetine in depressed alcoholics. A double-blind, placebo-
1919 controlled trial. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 54(8):700-705, 1997b PMID: 9283504
- 1920 Corrêa Filho JM, Baltieri DA: A pilot study of full-dose ondansetron to treat heavy-drinking men
1921 withdrawing from alcohol in Brazil. *Addict Behav* 38(4):2044-2051, 2013 PMID: 23396176
- 1922 Coskunol H, Gökden O, Ercan ES, et al: Long-term efficacy of sertraline in the prevention of alcoholic
1923 relapses in alcohol-dependent patients: a single-center, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled,
1924 parallel-group study. *Current Therapeutic Research* 63(11):759-771, 2002 PMID: 2003140542
- 1925 Council of Medical Specialty Societies (CMSS): Principles for the Development of Specialty Society
1926 Clinical Guidelines. Chicago, IL, Council of Medical Specialty Societies, 2012
- 1927 Dasgupta A: Alcohol biomarkers: An Overview Alcohol and Its Biomarkers: Clinical Aspects and
1928 Laboratory Determination. San Diego, CA, Elsevier, 2015 (pp. 91-120)
- 1929 Darvishi N, Farhadi M, Haghtalab T, Poorolajal J: Alcohol-related risk of suicidal ideation, suicide
1930 attempt, and completed suicide: a meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 10(5):e0126870, 2015

- 1931 Dawson DA, Smith SM, Saha TD, et al: Comparative performance of the audit-c in screening for dsm-iv
1932 and dsm-5 alcohol use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 126(3): 384-388, 2012
- 1933 Del Fiol G, Huser V, Strasberg HR, et al: Implementations of the HL7 context-aware knowledge retrieval
1934 ("Infobutton") standard: challenges, strengths, limitations, and uptake. *J Biomed Inform* 45(4):726-735,
1935 2012
- 1936 Delker E, Brown Q, Hasin DS: Alcohol consumption in demographic subpopulations: an epidemiologic
1937 overview. *Alcohol Res* 38(1):7-15, 2016
- 1938 De Sousa A: A one-year pragmatic trial of naltrexone vs disulfiram in the treatment of alcohol
1939 dependence. *Alcohol* 39(6):528-531, 2004 PMID: 15525790
- 1940 De Sousa A: An open randomized study comparing disulfiram and acamprosate in the treatment of
1941 alcohol dependence. *Alcohol* 40(6):545-548, 2005 PMID: 16043433
- 1942 De Sousa AA, De Sousa J, Kapoor H: An open randomized trial comparing disulfiram and topiramate in
1943 the treatment of alcohol dependence. *J Subst Abuse Treat* 34(4):460-463, 2008 PMID: 17629442
- 1944 Dhalla S, Kopec JA: The cage questionnaire for alcohol misuse: A review of reliability and validity studies.
1945 *Clin Invest Med* 30(1): 33-41, 2007
- 1946 Dieperink E, Fuller B, Isenhardt C, et al: Efficacy of motivational enhancement therapy on alcohol use
1947 disorders in patients with chronic hepatitis C: a randomized controlled trial. *Addiction* 109(11):1869-
1948 1877, 2014
- 1949 Djulbegovic B, Trikalinos TA, Roback J, et al: Impact of quality of evidence on the strength of
1950 recommendations: an empirical study. *BMC Health Serv Res* 9:120, 2009 19622148
- 1951 do Amaral RA, Malbergier A: Effectiveness of the CAGE questionnaire, gamma-glutamyltransferase and
1952 mean corpuscular volume of red blood cells as markers for alcohol-related problems in the workplace.
1953 *Addict Behav* 33(6):772-781, 2008
- 1954 Donovan DM, Kivlahan DR, Doyle SR, et al: Concurrent validity of the alcohol use disorders identification
1955 test (audit) and audit zones in defining levels of severity among out-patients with alcohol dependence in
1956 the combine study. *Addiction* 101(12):1696-1704, 2006
- 1957 Drake RE, Essock SM, Shaners A, et al: Implementing Dual-Diagnosis Services for Clients with Severe
1958 Mental Illness. In R. N. Rosenthal (Ed.), *Dual-Diagnosis* (pp. 53-68). New York, NY: Routledge, 2013
- 1959 Dunlap LJ, Zarkin GA, Bray JW, et al: Revisiting the cost-effectiveness of the COMBINE study for alcohol
1960 dependent patients: the patient perspective. *Med Care* 48(4):306-313, 2010
- 1961 Dunn KE, Strain EC: Pretreatment alcohol drinking goals are associated with treatment outcomes.
1962 *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 37(10):1745-1752, 2013

- 1963 Durand MA, Carpenter L, Dolan H, et al: Do interventions designed to support shared decision-making
1964 reduce health inequalities? A systematic review and meta-analysis. PLoS One 9(4):e94670, 2014
- 1965 Epstein EE, McCrady BS: A Cognitive-Behavioral Treatment Program for Overcoming Alcohol Problems.
1966 Oxford, UK, Oxford University Press, 2009
- 1967 Fagan KJ, Irvine KM, McWhinney BC, et al: Diagnostic sensitivity of carbohydrate deficient transferrin in
1968 heavy drinkers. BMC Gastroenterol 14:97, 2014
- 1969 Feinn R, Tennen H, Kranzler HR: Psychometric properties of the short index of problems as a measure of
1970 recent alcohol-related problems. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 27(9):1436-1441, 2003
- 1971 Ferri M, Amato L, Davoli M: Alcoholics Anonymous and other 12-step programmes for alcohol
1972 dependence. Cochrane Database Syst Rev (3), 2006 CD005032
- 1973 Fleming MF, Anton RF, Spies CD: A review of genetic, biological, pharmacological, and clinical factors
1974 that affect carbohydrate-deficient transferrin levels. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 28(9):1347-1355, 2004
- 1975 Florez G, Garcia-Portilla P, Alvarez S, et al: Using topiramate or naltrexone for the treatment of alcohol-
1976 dependent patients. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 32(7):1251-1259, 2008 PMID: 18482157
- 1977 Florez G, Saiz PA, Garcia-Portilla P, et al: Topiramate for the treatment of alcohol dependence:
1978 comparison with naltrexone. Eur Addict Res 17(1):29-36, 2011 PMID: 20975274
- 1979 Foa EB, Williams MT: Methodology of a randomized double-blind clinical trial for comorbid
1980 posttraumatic stress disorder and alcohol dependence. Ment Health Subst Use 3(2):131-147, 2010
- 1981 Foa EB, Yusko DA, McLean CP, et al: Concurrent naltrexone and prolonged exposure therapy for patients
1982 with comorbid alcohol dependence and PTSD: a randomized clinical trial. JAMA 310(5):488-495, 2013
- 1983 Fogaca MN, Santos-Galduroz RF, Eserian JK, et al: The effects of polyunsaturated fatty acids in alcohol
1984 dependence treatment--a double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study. BMC Clin Pharmacol 11:10, 2011
1985 PMID: 21787433
- 1986 Forcehimes AA, Tonigan JS, Miller WR, et al: Psychometrics of the Drinker Inventory of Consequences
1987 (DrInC). Addict Behav 32(8):1699-1704, 2007
- 1988 Forest Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Campral (acamprosate calcium) prescribing information, January 2012,
1989 Accessed on February 6, 2017 at
1990 http://pi.actavis.com/data_stream.asp?product_group=1928&p=pi&language=E
- 1991 Fortney JC, Unützer J, Wrenn G, et al: A tipping point for measurement-based care. Psychiatr Serv
1992 68(2):179-188, 2017
- 1993 Fridberg DJ, Cao D, Grant JE, King AC: Naltrexone improves quit rates, attenuates smoking urge, and
1994 reduces alcohol use in heavy drinking smokers attempting to quit smoking. Alcohol Clin Exp Res
1995 38(10):2622-2629, 2014

- 1996 Fucito LM, Park A, Gulliver SB, et al: Cigarette smoking predicts differential benefit from naltrexone for
1997 alcohol dependence. *Biol Psychiatry* 72(10):832-838, 2012
- 1998 Fuller RK, Branche L, Brightwell DR, et al: Disulfiram treatment of alcoholism. A Veterans
1999 Administration cooperative study 256(11):1449-1455, 1986 PMID: 3528541
- 2000 Fuller RK, Roth HP: Disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. An evaluation in 128 men. *Ann Intern*
2001 *Med* 90(6):901-904, 1979 PMID: 389121
- 2002 Garbutt JC, Kranzler HR, O'Malley SS, et al: Efficacy and tolerability of long-acting injectable naltrexone
2003 for alcohol dependence: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 293(13):1617-1625, 2005 PMID: 15811981
- 2004 Gastpar M, Bonnet U, Boning J, et al: Lack of efficacy of naltrexone in the prevention of alcohol relapse:
2005 results from a German multicenter study. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 22(6):592-598, 2002 PMID: 12454559
- 2006 Geerlings PJ, Ansoms C, Van Den Brink W: Acamprosate and prevention of relapse in alcoholics. Results
2007 of a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind study in out-patient alcoholics in the Netherlands,
2008 Belgium and Luxembourg. *Eur Addict Res* 3(3):129-137, 1997
- 2009 Gelernter J, Gueorguieva R, Kranzler HR, et al: Opioid receptor gene (OPRM1, OPRK1, and OPRD1)
2010 variants and response to naltrexone treatment for alcohol dependence: results from the VA Cooperative
2011 Study. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 31(4):555-563, 2007 PMID: 17374034
- 2012 Glass JE, Bohnert KM, Brown RL: Alcohol screening and intervention among United States adults who
2013 attend ambulatory healthcare. *J Gen Intern Med* 31(7):739-745, 2016
- 2014 Gorelick DA: Problem drinking and low-dose naltrexone-assisted opioid detoxification. *J Stud Alcohol*
2015 *Drugs* 72(3):507-513, 2011
- 2016 Gowing L, Ali R, White JM: Opioid antagonists with minimal sedation for opioid withdrawal. *Cochrane*
2017 *Database Syst Rev* (4):CD002021, 2009
- 2018 Gowing L, Ali R, White JM: Opioid antagonists under heavy sedation or anaesthesia for opioid
2019 withdrawal. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (1):CD002022, 2010
- 2020 Grant BF, Goldstein RB, Saha TD, et al: Epidemiology of DSM-5 alcohol use disorder: results from the
2021 national epidemiologic survey on alcohol and related conditions III. *JAMA Psychiatry* 72(8):757-766,
2022 2015
- 2023 Grant BF, Saha TD, Ruan WJ, et al: Epidemiology of DSM-5 Drug Use Disorder: results from the national
2024 epidemiologic survey on alcohol and related conditions-III. *JAMA Psychiatry* 73(1):39-47, 2016
- 2025 Grant BF, Stinson FS, Dawson DA, et al: Prevalence and co-occurrence of substance use disorders and
2026 independent mood and anxiety disorders: results from the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol
2027 and Related Conditions. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 61(8):807-816, 2004

- 2028 Greenfield SF, Pettinati HM, O'Malley S, et al: Gender differences in alcohol treatment: an analysis of
2029 outcome from the COMBINE study. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 34(10):1803-1812, 2010 PMID: 20645934
- 2030 Gual A, Balcells M, Torres M, et al: Sertraline for the prevention of relapse in detoxicated alcohol
2031 dependent patients with a comorbid depressive disorder: a randomized controlled trial. *Alcohol*
2032 38(6):619-625, 2003 PMID: 14633652
- 2033 Gual A, Leher P: Acamprosate during and after acute alcohol withdrawal: a double-blind placebo-
2034 controlled study in Spain. *Alcohol* 36(5):413-418, 2001 PMID: CN-00367117
- 2035 Guardia J, Caso C, Arias F, et al: A double-blind, placebo-controlled study of naltrexone in the treatment
2036 of alcohol-dependence disorder: results from a multicenter clinical trial. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 26(9):1381-
2037 1387, 2002 PMID: 12351933
- 2038 Gueorguieva R, Wu R, O'Connor PG, et al: Predictors of abstinence from heavy drinking during treatment
2039 in COMBINE and external validation in PREDICT. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 38(10):2647-2656, 2014 PubMed
2040 PMID: 25346505
- 2041 Guglielmo R, Martinotti G, Quatralo M, et al: Topiramate in Alcohol Use Disorders: Review and Update.
2042 *CNS Drugs* 29(5):383-395, 2015
- 2043 Guyatt GH, Alonso-Coello P, Schünemann HJ, et al: Guideline panels should seldom make good practice
2044 statements: guidance from the GRADE Working Group. *J Clin Epidemiol* 80:3-7, 2016
- 2045 Guyatt G, Eikelboom JW, Akl EA, et al: A guide to GRADE guidelines for the readers of JTH. *J Thromb*
2046 *Haemost* 11(8):1603–1608, 2013 23773710
- 2047 Guyatt G, Gutterman D, Baumann MH, et al: Grading strength of recommendations and quality of
2048 evidence in clinical guidelines: report from an American College of Chest Physicians Task Force. *Chest*
2049 129(1):174–181, 2006 16424429
- 2050 Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Kunz R, et al; GRADE Working Group: Going from evidence to recommendations.
2051 *BMJ* 336(7652):1049–1051, 2008 18467413
- 2052 Hagedorn HJ, Brown R, Dawes M, et al: Enhancing access to alcohol use disorder pharmacotherapy and
2053 treatment in primary care settings: ADaPT-PC. *Implement Sci* 11:64, 2016
- 2054 Harasymiw J, Bean P: The early detection of alcohol consumption (edac) test shows better performance
2055 than gamma-glutamyltransferase (ggt) to detect heavy drinking in a large population of males and
2056 females. *Med Sci Monit* 13(9):PI19-24, 2007
- 2057 Harris AH, Bowe T, Hagedorn H, et al: Multifaceted academic detailing program to increase
2058 pharmacotherapy for alcohol use disorder: interrupted time series evaluation of effectiveness. *Addict Sci*
2059 *Clin Pract* 11(1):15, 2016

- 2060 Harris AH, Ellerbe L, Reeder RN, et al: Pharmacotherapy for alcohol dependence: perceived treatment
2061 barriers and action strategies among Veterans Health Administration service providers. *Psychol Serv*
2062 10(4):410-419, 2013
- 2063 Hasin DS, Goodwin RD, Stinson FS, Grant BF: Epidemiology of major depressive disorder: results from
2064 the National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcoholism and Related Conditions. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*
2065 62(10):1097-1106, 2005
- 2066 Hasin DS, Grant BF: The National Epidemiologic Survey on Alcohol and Related Conditions (NESARC)
2067 Waves 1 and 2: review and summary of findings. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol* 50(11):1609-1640,
2068 2015
- 2069 Hasin DS, O'Brien CP, Auriacombe M, et al: DSM-5 criteria for substance use disorders:
2070 recommendations and rationale. *Am J Psychiatry* 170(8):834-851, 2013
- 2071 Hazlehurst JM, Armstrong MJ, Sherlock M, et al: A comparative quality assessment of evidence-based
2072 clinical guidelines in endocrinology. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 78(2):183–190, 2013 22624723
- 2073 Helander A, Dahl H: Urinary tract infection: a risk factor for false-negative urinary ethyl glucuronide but
2074 not ethyl sulfate in the detection of recent alcohol consumption. *Clin Chem* 51(9):1728-1730, 2005
- 2075 Heinala P, Alho H, Kiianmaa K, et al: Targeted use of naltrexone without prior detoxification in the
2076 treatment of alcohol dependence: a factorial double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Clin*
2077 *Psychopharmacol* 21(3):287-292, 2001 PMID: 11386491
- 2078 Herbeck DM, Jeter KE, Cousins SJ, et al: Gender differences in treatment and clinical characteristics
2079 among patients receiving extended release naltrexone. *J Addict Dis* 35(4):305-314, 2016
- 2080 Hien DA, Levin FR, Ruglass LM, et al: Combining seeking safety with sertraline for PTSD and alcohol use
2081 disorders: A randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology* 83(2): 359-369,
2082 2015
- 2083 Hietala J, Koivisto H, Anttila P, Niemela O: Comparison of the combined marker ggt-cdt and the
2084 conventional laboratory markers of alcohol abuse in heavy drinkers, moderate drinkers and abstainers.
2085 *Alcohol Alcohol* 41(5):528-533, 2006
- 2086 Higuchi S; Japanese Acamprosate Study Group. Efficacy of acamprosate for the treatment of alcohol
2087 dependence long after recovery from withdrawal syndrome: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-
2088 controlled study conducted in Japan (Sunrise Study). *J Clin Psychiatry* 76(2):181-188, 2015
- 2089 Hock B, Schwarz M, Domke I, et al: Validity of carbohydrate-deficient transferrin (%cdt), gamma-
2090 glutamyltransferase (gamma-gt) and mean corpuscular erythrocyte volume (mcv) as biomarkers for
2091 chronic alcohol abuse: A study in patients with alcohol dependence and liver disorders of non-alcoholic
2092 and alcoholic origin. *Addiction* 100(10):1477-1486, 2005

- 2093 Huang MC, Chen CH, Yu JM, et al: A double-blind, placebo-controlled study of naltrexone in the
2094 treatment of alcohol dependence in Taiwan. *Addict Biol* 10(3):289-92, 2005 PMID: 16109592
- 2095 Humeniuk R, Ali R, Babor TF, et al: Validation of the alcohol, smoking and substance involvement
2096 screening test (ASSIST). *Addiction* 103(6):1039-1047, 2008
- 2097 Iheanacho T, Issa M, Marienfeld C, Rosenheck R: Use of naltrexone for alcohol use disorders in the
2098 Veterans' Health Administration: a national study. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 132(1-2):122-6, 2013
- 2099 Institute of Medicine: *Clinical Practice Guidelines We Can Trust*. Washington, DC, National Academies
2100 Press, 2011
- 2101 Institute of Medicine (US) Committee on Quality of Health Care in America: *Crossing the Quality Chasm:
2102 A New Health System for the 21st Century*. Washington, DC, National Academies Press, 2001. Available
2103 from: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK222274/>
- 2104 Ipser JC, Wilson D, Akindipe TO, et al: Pharmacotherapy for anxiety and comorbid alcohol use disorders.
2105 *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 1:CD007505, 2015
- 2106 Isaksson A, Walther L, Hansson T, et al: Phosphatidylethanol in blood (B-PEth): a marker for alcohol use
2107 and abuse. *Drug Test Anal* 3(4):195-200, 2011
- 2108 Johnson BA, Ait-Daoud N, Akhtar FZ, et al. Oral topiramate reduces the consequences of drinking and
2109 improves the quality of life of alcohol-dependent individuals: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Gen
2110 Psychiatry* 61(9):905-912, 2004a PMID: 15351769
- 2111 Johnson BA, Ait-Daoud N, Aubin HJ, et al. A pilot evaluation of the safety and tolerability of repeat dose
2112 administration of long-acting injectable naltrexone (Vivitrex) in patients with alcohol dependence.
2113 *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 28(9):1356-1361, 2004b PMID: 15365306
- 2114 Johnson BA, Ait-Daoud N, Bowden CL, et al: Oral topiramate for treatment of alcohol dependence: a
2115 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 361(9370):1677-1685, 2003 PMID: 12767733
- 2116 Johnson BA, Roache JD, Javors MA, et al: Ondansetron for reduction of drinking among biologically
2117 predisposed alcoholic patients: A randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* 284(8):963-971, 2000
- 2118 Johnson BA, Rosenthal N, Capece JA, et al: Topiramate for treating alcohol dependence: a randomized
2119 controlled trial. *JAMA* 298(14):1641-1651, 2007 PMID: 17925516
- 2120 Johnson BA, Rosenthal N, Capece JA, et al: Improvement of physical health and quality of life of alcohol-
2121 dependent individuals with topiramate treatment: US multisite randomized controlled trial. *Arch Intern
2122 Med* 168(11):1188-1199, 2008 PMID: 18541827
- 2123 Johnson BA, Seneviratne C, Wang XQ, et al: Determination of genotype combinations that can predict
2124 the outcome of the treatment of alcohol dependence using the 5-HT(3) antagonist ondansetron. *Am J
2125 Psychiatry* 170(9):1020-1031, 2013

- 2126 Jones AW: Pharmacokinetics of ethanol - issues of forensic importance. *Forensic Sci Rev* 23(2):91-136,
2127 2011
- 2128 Jonas DE, Amick HR, Feltner C, et al: Pharmacotherapy for Adults With Alcohol-Use Disorders in
2129 Outpatient Settings [Internet]. Rockville, MD, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 2014.
2130 Available from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK208590/> PubMed PMID: 24945054
- 2131 Jonas DE, Garbutt JC, Amick HR, et al: Behavioral counseling after screening for alcohol misuse in
2132 primary care: a systematic review and meta-analysis for the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force. *Ann*
2133 *Intern Med* 157(9):645-654, 2012 PMID: 23007881
- 2134 Jonas DE, Garbutt JC, Brown JM, et al: Screening, Behavioral Counseling, and Referral in Primary Care to
2135 Reduce Alcohol Misuse. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 64. (Prepared by the RTI International-
2136 University of North Carolina Evidence-based Practice Center under Contract No. 290-2007-10056-I.)
2137 AHRQ Publication No. 12-EHC055-EF. Rockville, MD, Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; July
2138 2012. www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm.
- 2139 Kabel DI, Petty F: A placebo-controlled, double-blind study of fluoxetine in severe alcohol dependence:
2140 adjunctive pharmacotherapy during and after inpatient treatment. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 20(4):780-784,
2141 1996 PMID: 8800399
- 2142 Kampman KM, Pettinati HM, Lynch KG, et al: A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of topiramate for
2143 the treatment of comorbid cocaine and alcohol dependence. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 133(1):94-99, 2013
- 2144 Kaner E, Bland M, Cassidy P, et al: Effectiveness of screening and brief alcohol intervention in primary
2145 care (SIPS trial): pragmatic cluster randomised controlled trial. *BMJ* 346:e8501, 2013
- 2146 Kelly E, Darke S, Ross J: A review of drug use and driving: epidemiology, impairment, risk factors and risk
2147 perceptions. *Drug Alcohol Rev* 23(3):319-344, 2004
- 2148 Kelly AT, Mozayani A: An overview of alcohol testing and interpretation in the 21st century. *J Pharm*
2149 *Pract* 25(1):30-6, 2012
- 2150 Kendler KS, Ohlsson H, Sundquist J, Sundquist K: Alcohol use disorder and mortality across the life-span:
2151 a longitudinal cohort and co-relative analysis. *JAMA Psychiatry* 73(6), 575-581, 2016
- 2152 Kenneson A, Funderburk JS, Maisto SA: Substance use disorders increase the odds of subsequent mood
2153 disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 133(2):338-343, 2013
- 2154 Kerr-Correa F, Igami TZ, Hiroce V, Tucci AM: Patterns of alcohol use between genders: a cross-cultural
2155 evaluation. *J Affect Disord* 102(1-3):265-275, 2007
- 2156 Kiefer F, Andersohn F, Otte C, et al: Long-term effects of pharmacotherapy on relapse prevention in
2157 alcohol dependence. *Acta Neuropsychiatrica* 18:233-238, 2004

- 2158 Kiefer F, Helwig H, Tarnaske T, et al: Pharmacological relapse prevention of alcoholism: clinical
2159 predictors of outcome. *Eur Addict Res* 11(2):83-91, 2005 PMID: 15785069
- 2160 Kiefer F, Jahn H, Tarnaske T, et al: Comparing and combining naltrexone and acamprosate in relapse
2161 prevention of alcoholism: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 60(1):92-99,
2162 2003 PMID: 12511176
- 2163 Killeen TK, Brady KT, Gold PB, et al: Effectiveness of naltrexone in a community treatment program.
2164 *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 28(11):1710-1717, 2004 PMID: 15547458
- 2165 King AC, Cao D, O'Malley SS, et al: Effects of naltrexone on smoking cessation outcomes and weight gain
2166 in nicotine-dependent men and women. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 32(5):630-636, 2012
- 2167 Kiritzé-Topor P, Huas D, Rosenzweig C, et al: A pragmatic trial of acamprosate in the treatment of
2168 alcohol dependence in primary care. *Alcohol Alcohol* 39(6):520-527, 2004
- 2169 Knapp CM, Ciraulo DA, Sarid-Segal O, et al: Zonisamide, topiramate, and levetiracetam: efficacy and
2170 neuropsychological effects in alcohol use disorders. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 35(1):34-42, 2015
- 2171 Knight JR, Shrier LA, Bravender TD, et al: A new brief screen for adolescent substance abuse. *Arch*
2172 *Pediatr Adolesc Med* 153(6):591-596, 1999
- 2173 Knopman DS, Hartman M: Cognitive effects of high-dose naltrexone in patients with probable
2174 Alzheimer's disease. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 49(11):1321-2, 1986
- 2175 Kollmann D, Rasoul-Rockenschaub S, Steiner I, et al: Good outcome after liver transplantation for ald
2176 without a 6 months abstinence rule prior to transplantation including post-transplant cdt monitoring for
2177 alcohol relapse assessment - a retrospective study. *Transpl Int* 29(5):559-567, 2016
- 2178 Korthuis PT, Lum PJ, Vergara-Rodriguez P, et al; CTN-0055 CHOICES Investigators: Feasibility and Safety
2179 of Extended-Release Naltrexone Treatment of Opioid and Alcohol Use Disorder in HIV Clinics: A
2180 Pilot/Feasibility Randomized Trial. *Addiction*, 2017 [Epub ahead of print] 28061017
- 2181 Kranzler HR, Armeli S, Tennen H, et al: A double-blind, randomized trial of sertraline for alcohol
2182 dependence: moderation by age of onset [corrected] and 5-hydroxytryptamine transporter-linked
2183 promoter region genotype. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 31(1):22-30, 2011 PMID: 21192139
- 2184 Kranzler HR, Armeli S, Tennen H: Post-treatment outcomes in a double-blind, randomized trial of
2185 sertraline for alcohol dependence. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 36(4):739-744, 2012 PMID: 21981418
- 2186 Kranzler HR, Burleson JA, Korner P, et al: Placebo-controlled trial of fluoxetine as an adjunct to relapse
2187 prevention in alcoholics. *Am J Psychiatry* 152(3):391-397, 1995 PMID: 7864265
- 2188 Kranzler HR, Covault J, Feinn R, et al: Topiramate treatment for heavy drinkers: moderation by a GRIK1
2189 polymorphism. *Am J Psychiatry* 171(4):445-452, 2014a

- 2190 Kranzler HR, Tennen H, Armeli S, et al: Targeted naltrexone for problem drinkers. *J Clin Psychopharmacol*
2191 29(4):350-357, 2009 PMID: 19593174
- 2192 Kranzler HR, Wesson DR, Billot L: Naltrexone depot for treatment of alcohol dependence: a multicenter,
2193 randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 28(7):1051-1059, 2004 PMID:
2194 15252291
- 2195 Kranzler HR, Wetherill R, Feinn R, et al: Posttreatment effects of topiramate treatment for heavy
2196 drinking. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 38(12):3017-3023, 2014b
- 2197 Krupitsky E, Nunes EV, Ling W, et al: Injectable extended-release naltrexone for opioid dependence: a
2198 double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicentre randomised trial. *Lancet* 377(9776):1506-1513, 2011
- 2199 Krupitsky E, Nunes EV, Ling W, et al: Injectable extended-release naltrexone (XR-NTX) for opioid
2200 dependence: long-term safety and effectiveness. *Addiction* 108(9):1628-1637, 2013
- 2201 Krupitsky E, Zvartau E, Blokhina E, et al: Randomized trial of long-acting sustained-release naltrexone
2202 implant vs oral naltrexone or placebo for preventing relapse to opioid dependence. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*
2203 69(9):973-981, 2012 PMID: 22945623
- 2204 Krystal JH, Cramer JA, Krol WF, et al: Naltrexone in the treatment of alcohol dependence. *N Engl J Med*
2205 345(24):1734-1739, 2001 PMID: 11742047
- 2206 Laaksonen E, Koski-Jannes A, Salaspuro M, et al: A randomized, multicentre, open-label, comparative
2207 trial of disulfiram, naltrexone and acamprosate in the treatment of alcohol dependence. *Alcohol*
2208 43(1):53-61, 2008 PMID: 17965444
- 2209 Larney S, Gowing L, Mattick RP, et al: A systematic review and meta-analysis of naltrexone implants for
2210 the treatment of opioid dependence. *Drug Alcohol Rev* 33(2):115-128, 2014
- 2211 Latt NC, Jurd S, Houseman J, et al: Naltrexone in alcohol dependence: a randomised controlled trial of
2212 effectiveness in a standard clinical setting. *Med J Aust* 176(11):530-534, 2002 PMID: 12064984
- 2213 Lee A, Tan S, Lim D, et al: Naltrexone in the treatment of male alcoholics-An effectiveness study In
2214 Singapore. *Drug and Alcohol Review* 20(2):193-199, 2001
- 2215 Lee HS, Mericle AA, Ayalon L, Areán PA: Harm reduction among at-risk elderly drinkers: a site-specific
2216 analysis from the multi-site Primary Care Research in Substance Abuse and Mental Health for Elderly
2217 (PRISM-E) study. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry* 24(1):54-60, 2009
- 2218 Lenz AS, Rosenbaum L, Sheperis D: Meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials of motivational
2219 enhancement therapy for reducing substance use. *Journal of Addictions and Offender Counseling* 37:66-
2220 86, 2016
- 2221 Levounis P, Arnaout B, Marienfelf C. eds: *Motivational Interviewing for Clinical Practice*. Arlington, VA,
2222 American Psychiatric Association Publishing, 2017

- 2223 Lhuintre JP, Daoust M, Moore ND, et al: Ability of calcium bis acetyl homotaurine, a GABA agonist, to
2224 prevent relapse in weaned alcoholics. *Lancet* 1(8436):1014-1016, 1985 PMID: 2859465
- 2225 Lhuintre JP, Moore N, Tran G, et al: Acamprosate appears to decrease alcohol intake in weaned
2226 alcoholics. *Alcohol* 25(6):613-622, 1990 PMID: 2085344
- 2227 Liangpunsakul S, Qi R, Crabb DW, Witzmann F: Relationship between alcohol drinking and aspartate
2228 aminotransferase:Alanine aminotransferase (AST:ALT) ratio, mean corpuscular volume (MCT), gamma-
2229 glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT), and apolipoprotein A1 and B in the U.S. Population. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs*
2230 71(2):249-252, 2010
- 2231 Lieberman DZ, Cioletti A, Massey SH, et al: Treatment preferences among problem drinkers in primary
2232 care. *Int J Psychiatry Med* 47(3):231-240, 2014
- 2233 Likhitsathian S, Uttawichai K, Booncharoen H, et al: Topiramate treatment for alcoholic outpatients
2234 recently receiving residential treatment programs: a 12-week, randomized, placebo-controlled trial.
2235 *Drug Alcohol Depend* 133(2):440-446, 2013
- 2236 Ling W, Weiss DG, Charuvastra VC, et al: Use of disulfiram for alcoholics in methadone maintenance
2237 programs. A Veterans Administration Cooperative Study. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 40(8):851-854, 1983
2238 PMID: 6347118
- 2239 Litten RZ, Falk D, Ryan M, Fertig J: Research opportunities for medications to treat alcohol dependence:
2240 addressing stakeholders' needs. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 38(1):27-32, 2014
- 2241 LoCastro JS, Youngblood M, Cisler RA, et al: Alcohol treatment effects on secondary nondrinking
2242 outcomes and quality of life: the COMBINE study. *J Stud Alcohol Drugs* 70(2):186-196, 2009 PMID:
2243 19261230
- 2244 Longabaugh R, Wirtz PW, Gulliver SB, et al: Extended naltrexone and broad spectrum treatment or
2245 motivational enhancement therapy. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 206(3):367-376, 2009 PMID: 19639303
- 2246 Lowe JM, McDonnell MG, Leickly E, et al: Determining ethyl glucuronide cutoffs when detecting self-
2247 reported alcohol use in addiction treatment patients. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 39(5):905-910, 2015
- 2248 Lucey MR, Silverman BL, Illeperuma A, O'Brien CP: Hepatic safety of once-monthly injectable extended-
2249 release naltrexone administered to actively drinking alcoholics. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 32(3):498-504, 2008
- 2250 Ma JZ, Ait-Daoud N, Johnson BA: Topiramate reduces the harm of excessive drinking: implications for
2251 public health and primary care. *Addiction* 101(11):1561-1568, 2006 PMID: 17034435
- 2252 Maenhout TM, Poll A, Vermassen T, et al: Usefulness of indirect alcohol biomarkers for predicting
2253 recidivism of drunk-driving among previously convicted drunk-driving offenders: Results from the
2254 recidivism of alcohol-impaired driving (road) study. *Addiction* 109(1):71-78, 2014

- 2255 Makoul G, Clayman ML: An integrative model of shared decision making in medical encounters. *Patient*
2256 *Educ Couns* 60(3):301-12, 2006
- 2257 Malcolm R, O'Neil PM, Sexauer JD, et al: A controlled trial of naltrexone in obese humans. *Int J Obes*
2258 9(5):347-53, 1985
- 2259 Mann K, Lemenager T, Hoffmann S, et al; PREDICT Study Team: Results of a double-blind, placebo-
2260 controlled pharmacotherapy trial in alcoholism conducted in Germany and comparison with the US
2261 COMBINE study. *Addict Biol* 18(6):937-946, 2013
- 2262 Mannelli P, Peindl KS, Lee T, et al: Buprenorphine-mediated transition from opioid agonist to antagonist
2263 treatment: state of the art and new perspectives. *Curr Drug Abuse Rev* 5(1):52-63, 2012
- 2264 Mark TL, Kassed CA, Vandivort-Warren R, et al: Alcohol and opioid dependence medications:
2265 prescription trends, overall and by physician specialty. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 99(1-3):345-349, 2009
- 2266 Mark TL, Lubran R, McCance-Katz EF, et al: Medicaid coverage of medications to treat alcohol and opioid
2267 dependence. *J Subst Abuse Treat* 55:1-5, 2015
- 2268 Marienfeld C, Iheanacho T, Issa M, Rosenheck RA: Long-acting injectable depot naltrexone use in the
2269 Veterans' Health Administration: a national study. *Addict Behav* 39(2):434-438, 2014
- 2270 Marques P, Tippetts S, Allen J, et al: Estimating driver risk using alcohol biomarkers, interlock blood
2271 alcohol concentration tests and psychometric assessments: Initial descriptives. *Addiction* 105(2):226-
2272 239, 2010
- 2273 Martin GW, Rehm J: The effectiveness of psychosocial modalities in the treatment of alcohol problems
2274 in adults: a review of the evidence. *Can J Psychiatry* 57(6):350-358, 2012
- 2275 Martinotti G, Di Nicola M, De Vita O, et al: Low-dose topiramate in alcohol dependence: a single-blind,
2276 placebo-controlled study. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 34(6):709-715, 2014
- 2277 Martins SS, Gorelick DA: Conditional substance abuse and dependence by diagnosis of mood or anxiety
2278 disorder or schizophrenia in the U.S. population. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 119(1-2):28-36, 2011
- 2279 Mason BJ, Goodman AM, Chabac S, et al. Effect of oral acamprosate on abstinence in patients with
2280 alcohol dependence in a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial: the role of patient motivation. *J*
2281 *Psychiatr Res* 40(5):383-393, 2006 PMID: 16546214
- 2282 Mason BJ, Kocsis JH, Ritvo EC, Cutler RB: A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of desipramine for
2283 primary alcohol dependence stratified on the presence or absence of major depression. *JAMA*
2284 275(10):761-767, 1996 PMID: 8598592
- 2285 Mason BJ, Quello S, Goodell V, et al: Gabapentin treatment for alcohol dependence: a randomized
2286 clinical trial. *JAMA Intern Med* 174(1):70-77, 2014

- 2287 McGrath PJ, Nunes EV, Stewart JW, et al: Imipramine treatment of alcoholics with primary depression: A
2288 placebo-controlled clinical trial. Arch Gen Psychiatry 53(3):232-240, 1996 PMID: 8611060
- 2289 McLean CP, Su YJ and Foa EB: Posttraumatic stress disorder and alcohol dependence: Does order of
2290 onset make a difference? J Anxiety Disord 28(8):894-901, 2014
- 2291 Meyer A, Wapp M, Strik W, Moggi F: Association between drinking goal and alcohol use one year after
2292 residential treatment: a multicenter study. J Addict Dis 33(3):234-242, 2014
- 2293 McCaul ME, Wand GS, Eissenberg T, et al: Naltrexone alters subjective and psychomotor responses to
2294 alcohol in heavy drinking subjects. Neuropsychopharmacology 22(5):480-492, 2000a
- 2295 McCaul ME, Wand GS, Rohde C, Lee SM: Serum 6-beta-naltrexol levels are related to alcohol responses
2296 in heavy drinkers. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 24(9):1385-1391, 2000b
- 2297 McDonnell MG, Leickly E, McPherson S, et al: A randomized controlled trial of ethyl glucuronide-based
2298 contingency management for outpatients with co-occurring alcohol use disorders and serious mental
2299 illness. Am J Psychiatry in press
- 2300 Micromedex. Acamprosate. Accessed on February 7, 2017a at
2301 <http://www.micromedexsolutions.com/home/dispatch>
- 2302 Micromedex. Gabapentin. Accessed on February 7, 2017b at
2303 <http://www.micromedexsolutions.com/home/dispatch>
- 2304 Micromedex. Naltrexone. Accessed on February 7, 2017c at
2305 <http://www.micromedexsolutions.com/home/dispatch>
- 2306 Micromedex. Ondansetron. Accessed on February 7, 2017d at
2307 <http://www.micromedexsolutions.com/home/dispatch>
- 2308 Micromedex. Topiramate. Drug Name. Accessed on February 7, 2017e at
2309 <http://www.micromedexsolutions.com/home/dispatch>
- 2310 Miller WR, Rollnick S: Motivational Interviewing: Helping People Change, 3rd Edition. New York, NY, The
2311 Guilford Press, 2013
- 2312 Miller WR, Tonigan JS, Longabaugh R: The Drinker Inventory of Consequences (DrInC): An instrument for
2313 assessing adverse consequences of alcohol abuse. Test manual. (Volume 4, Project MATCH Monograph
2314 Series). Rockville, MD, National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, 1995
- 2315 Miller WR, Zweben A, DiClemente CC, Rychtarik RG: Motivational Enhancement Therapy Manual: a
2316 clinical research guide for therapists treating individuals with alcohol abuse and dependence. Rockville,
2317 MD, National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, 1994. Project MATCH Monograph Series, Vol.
2318 2. DHHS Publication No. 94-3723. Accessed on February 4, 2017 at
2319 <https://pubs.niaaa.nih.gov/publications/ProjectMatch/match02.pdf>

- 2320 Minozzi S, Amato L, Vecchi S, et al: Oral naltrexone maintenance treatment for opioid dependence.
2321 Cochrane Database Syst Rev (4):CD001333, 2011 21491383
- 2322 Mitchell AJ, Meader N, Bird V, Rizzo M: Clinical recognition and recording of alcohol disorders by
2323 clinicians in primary and secondary care: meta-analysis. Br J Psychiatry 201:93-100, 2012
- 2324 Mitchell JE, Morley JE, Levine AS, et al: High-dose naltrexone therapy and dietary counseling for obesity.
2325 Biol Psychiatry 22(1):35-42, 1987
- 2326 Moak DH, Anton RF, Latham PK, et al: Sertraline and cognitive behavioral therapy for depressed
2327 alcoholics: results of a placebo-controlled trial. J Clin Psychopharmacol 23(6):553-562, 2003 PMID:
2328 14624185
- 2329 Monterosso JR, Flannery BA, Pettinati HM, et al: Predicting treatment response to naltrexone: the
2330 influence of craving and family history. Am J Addict 10(3):258-268, 2001 PMID: 11579624
- 2331 Monti PM, Rohsenow DJ, Swift RM, et al: Naltrexone and cue exposure with coping and communication
2332 skills training for alcoholics: treatment process and 1-year outcomes. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 25(11):1634-
2333 1647, 2001 PMID: 11707638
- 2334 Monroe AK, Lau B, Mugavero MJ, et al: Heavy alcohol use is associated with worse retention in HIV care.
2335 J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr 73(4):419-425, 2016
- 2336 Morgenstern J, Kuerbis AN, Chen AC et al: A randomized clinical trial of naltrexone and behavioral
2337 therapy for problem drinking men who have sex with men. J Consult Clin Psychol 80(5):863-875, 2012
2338 PMID: 22612306
- 2339 Morini L, Politi L, Acito S, et al: Comparison of ethyl glucuronide in hair with carbohydrate-deficient
2340 transferrin in serum as markers of chronic high levels of alcohol consumption. Forensic Sci Int 188(1-
2341 3):140-143, 2009
- 2342 Morley KC, Teesson M, Reid SC, et al: Naltrexone versus acamprosate in the treatment of alcohol
2343 dependence: A multi-centre, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Addiction
2344 101(10):1451-1462, 2006 PMID: 16968347
- 2345 Morley KC, Teesson M, Sannibale C, et al: Clinical predictors of outcome from an Australian
2346 pharmacological relapse prevention trial. Alcohol 45(6):520-526, 2010 PMID: 20952764
- 2347 Morris PL, Hopwood M, Whelan G, et al: Naltrexone for alcohol dependence: a randomized controlled
2348 trial. Addiction 96(11):1565-1573, 2001 PMID: 11784454
- 2349 Mowbray O, Krentzman AR, Bradley JC, et al: The effect of drinking goals at treatment entry on
2350 longitudinal alcohol use patterns among adults with alcohol dependence. Drug Alcohol Depend 132(1-
2351 2):182-188, 2013

- 2352 Moyer VA on behalf of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force: Screening and behavioral counseling
2353 interventions in primary care to reduce alcohol misuse: U.S. Preventive Services Task Force
2354 Recommendation Statement. *Ann Intern Med* 159:210-218, 2013
- 2355 Mundle G, Ackermann K, Mann K: Biological markers as indicators for relapse in alcohol-dependent
2356 patients. *Addict Biol* 4(2):209-214, 1999
- 2357 Naranjo CA, Bremner KE, Lanctot KL: Effects of citalopram and a brief psycho-social intervention on
2358 alcohol intake, dependence and problems. *Addiction* 90(1):87-99, 1995 PMID: 7888983
- 2359 Narayana PL, Gupta AK, Sharma PK: Use of anti-craving agents in soldiers with alcohol dependence
2360 syndrome. *Medical Journal Armed Forces India* 64(4):320-324, 2008
- 2361 Nava F, Premi S, Manzato E, et al: Comparing treatments of alcoholism on craving and biochemical
2362 measures of alcohol consumption. *J Psychoactive Drugs* 38(3):211-217, 2006 PMID: 17165363
- 2363 Nehlin C, Fredriksson A, Jansson L: Brief alcohol screening in a clinical psychiatric population: Special
2364 attention needed. *Drug Alcohol Rev* 31(4):538-543, 2012
- 2365 Niemelä O: Biomarker-Based Approaches for Assessing Alcohol Use Disorders. *Int J Environ Res Public*
2366 *Health* 13(2):166, 2016
- 2367 Norstrom T, Rossow I: Alcohol Consumption as a Risk Factor for Suicidal Behavior: A Systematic Review
2368 of Associations at the Individual and at the Population Level. *Arch Suicide Res* 20(4):489-506, 2016
- 2369 Okuda M, Olfson M, Wang S, et al: Correlates of intimate partner violence perpetration: results from a
2370 National Epidemiologic Survey. *J Trauma Stress* 28(1):49-56, 2015
- 2371 O'Malley SS, Jaffe AJ, Chang G, et al: Naltrexone and coping skills therapy for alcohol dependence. A
2372 controlled study. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 49(11):881-887, 1992 PMID: 1444726
- 2373 O'Malley SS, Jaffe AJ, Chang G, et al: Six-month follow-up of naltrexone and psychotherapy for alcohol
2374 dependence. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 53(3):217-224, 1996 PMID: 8611058
- 2375 O'Malley SS, O'Connor PG: Medications for unhealthy alcohol use: across the spectrum. *Alcohol Res*
2376 *Health* 33(4):300-312, 2011
- 2377 O'Malley SS, Robin RW, Levenson AL, et al: Naltrexone alone and with sertraline for the treatment of
2378 alcohol dependence in Alaska natives and non-natives residing in rural settings: a randomized controlled
2379 trial. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 32(7):1271-1283, 2008 PMID: 18482155
- 2380 O'Malley SS, Rounsaville BJ, Farren C, et al: Initial and maintenance naltrexone treatment for alcohol
2381 dependence using primary care vs specialty care: a nested sequence of 3 randomized trials. *Arch Intern*
2382 *Med* 163(14):1695-1704, 2003 PMID: 12885685

- 2383 O'Malley SS, Sinha R, Grilo CM, et al: Naltrexone and cognitive behavioral coping skills therapy for the
2384 treatment of alcohol drinking and eating disorder features in alcohol-dependent women: a randomized
2385 controlled trial. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 31(4):625-634, 2007 PMID: 17374042
- 2386 Oslin D, Liberto JG, O'Brien J, et al: Naltrexone as an adjunctive treatment for older patients with alcohol
2387 dependence. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry* 5(4):324-332, 1997 PMID: 9363289
- 2388 Oslin DW, Berrettini W, Kranzler HR, et al: A functional polymorphism of the mu-opioid receptor gene is
2389 associated with naltrexone response in alcohol-dependent patients. *Neuropsychopharmacology*
2390 28(8):1546-1552, 2003
- 2391 Oslin DW, Leong SH, Lynch KG, et al: Naltrexone vs Placebo for the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence: A
2392 Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA Psychiatry* 72(5):430-437, 2015
- 2393 Oslin DW, Lynch KG, Pettinati HM, et al: A placebo-controlled randomized clinical trial of naltrexone in
2394 the context of different levels of psychosocial intervention. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 32(7):1299-1308, 2008
2395 PMID: 18540910
- 2396 Paille FM, Guelfi JD, Perkins AC, et al: Double-blind randomized multicentre trial of acamprosate in
2397 maintaining abstinence from alcohol. *Alcohol* 30(2):239-247, 1995 PMID: 7662044
- 2398 Peer K, Rennert L, Lynch KG, et al: Prevalence of DSM-IV and DSM-5 alcohol, cocaine, opioid, and
2399 cannabis use disorders in a largely substance dependent sample. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 127(1-3):215-
2400 219, 2013
- 2401 Pelc I, Le Bon O, Lehert P, et al: Acamprosate in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence: A 6-Month
2402 Postdetoxification Study. In: Soyka M, ed. *Acamprosate in Relapse Prevention of Alcoholism*. Springer
2403 Berlin Heidelberg, 133-142, 1996
- 2404 Pelc I, Le Bon O, Verbanck P, et al: Calciumacetylhomotaurinate for maintaining abstinence in weaned
2405 alcoholic patients: a placebo-controlled double-blind multi-centre study. In: Naranjo CA, Sellers EM, eds.
2406 *Novel Pharmacological Interventions for Alcoholism*. New York, Springer-Verlag, 1992
- 2407 Pelc I, Verbanck P, Le Bon O, et al: Efficacy and safety of acamprosate in the treatment of detoxified
2408 alcohol-dependent patients. A 90-day placebo-controlled dose-finding study. *Br J Psychiatry* 171:73-77,
2409 1997 PMID: 9328500
- 2410 Petrakis I, Ralevski E, Nich C, et al: Naltrexone and disulfiram in patients with alcohol dependence and
2411 current depression. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 27(2):160-165, 2007 PMID: 17414239
- 2412 Petrakis IL, O'Malley S, Rounsaville B, et al: Naltrexone augmentation of neuroleptic treatment in alcohol
2413 abusing patients with schizophrenia. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 172(3):291-297, 2004 PMID: 14634716
- 2414 Petrakis IL, Poling J, Levinson C, et al: Naltrexone and disulfiram in patients with alcohol dependence and
2415 comorbid psychiatric disorders. *Biol Psychiatry* 57(10):1128-37, 2005 PMID: 15866552

- 2416 Petrakis IL, Poling J, Levinson C, et al: Naltrexone and disulfiram in patients with alcohol dependence and
2417 comorbid post-traumatic stress disorder. *Biol Psychiatry* 60(7):777-783, 2006 PMID: 17008146
- 2418 Petrakis IL, Ralevski E, Desai N, et al: Noradrenergic vs serotonergic antidepressant with or without
2419 naltrexone for veterans with PTSD and comorbid alcohol dependence. *Neuropsychopharmacology*
2420 37(4):996-1004, 2012 PMID: 22089316
- 2421 Pettinati HM, Gastfriend DR, Dong Q, et al: Effect of extended-release naltrexone (XR-NTX) on quality of
2422 life in alcohol-dependent patients. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 33(2):350-356, 2009 PMID: 19053979
- 2423 Pettinati HM, Kampman KM, Lynch KG, et al: Gender differences with high-dose naltrexone in patients
2424 with co-occurring cocaine and alcohol dependence. *J Subst Abuse Treat* 34(4):378-390, 2008 PMID:
2425 17664051
- 2426 Pettinati HM, Oslin DW, Kampman KM, et al: A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial combining
2427 sertraline and naltrexone for treating co-occurring depression and alcohol dependence. *Am J Psychiatry*
2428 167(6):668-675, 2010 PMID: 20231324
- 2429 Pettinati HM, Volpicelli JR, Luck G, et al: Double-blind clinical trial of sertraline treatment for alcohol
2430 dependence. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 21(2):143-153, 2001 PMID: 11270910
- 2431 Pettinati HM, Weiss RD, Miller WR, et al: COMBINE Monograph Series, Volume 2. Medical Management
2432 Treatment Manual: A Clinical Research Guide for Medically Trained Clinicians Providing
2433 Pharmacotherapy as Part of the Treatment for Alcohol Dependence. DHHS Publication No. (NIH) 04-
2434 5289. Bethesda, MD, National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism, 2004
- 2435 Pfohl DN, Allen JI, Atkinson RL, et al: Naltrexone hydrochloride (Trexan): a review of serum transaminase
2436 elevations at high dosage. *NIDA Res Monogr* 67:66-72, 1986
- 2437 Piano S, Marchioro L, Gola E, et al: Assessment of alcohol consumption in liver transplant candidates and
2438 recipients: The best combination of the tools available. *Liver Transpl* 20(7):815-822, 2014
- 2439 Pirro V, Valente V, Oliveri P, et al: Chemometric evaluation of nine alcohol biomarkers in a large
2440 population of clinically-classified subjects: pre-eminence of ethyl glucuronide concentration in hair for
2441 confirmatory classification. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 401(7):2153-2164, 2011
- 2442 Poldrugo F: Acamprosate treatment in a long-term community-based alcohol rehabilitation programme.
2443 *Addiction* 92(11):1537-1546, 1997 PMID: 9519495
- 2444 Project MATCH Research Group: Matching alcoholism treatments to client heterogeneity: Project
2445 MATCH post-treatment drinking outcomes. *J Stud Alcohol* 58:7-29, 1999
- 2446 Puukka K, Hietala J, Koivisto H, et al: Obesity and the clinical use of serum GGT activity as a marker of
2447 heavy drinking. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 67(5):480-488, 2007

- 2448 Ralevski E, Balachandra K, Gueorguieva R, et al: Effects of naltrexone on cognition in a treatment study
2449 of patients with schizophrenia and comorbid alcohol dependence. *J Dual Diagn* 2(4):53-69, 2006
- 2450 Ralevski E, Ball S, Nich C, et al: The impact of personality disorders on alcohol-use outcomes in a
2451 pharmacotherapy trial for alcohol dependence and comorbid Axis I disorders. *Am J Addict* 16(6):443-
2452 449, 2007 PMID: 18058408
- 2453 Ralevski E, O'Brien E, Jane JS, et al: Effects of acamprosate on cognition in a treatment study of patients
2454 with schizophrenia spectrum disorders and comorbid alcohol dependence. *J Nerv Ment Dis* 199(7):499-
2455 505, 2011a PMID: 21716064
- 2456 Ralevski E, O'Brien E, Jane JS, et al: Treatment with acamprosate in patients with schizophrenia
2457 spectrum disorders and comorbid alcohol dependence. *J Dual Diagn* 7(1-2):64-73, 2011b
- 2458 Rashad I, Kaestner R: Teenage sex, drugs and alcohol use: problems identifying the cause of risky
2459 behaviors. *J Health Econ* 23(3):493-503, 2004
- 2460 Rising Pharmaceuticals. Disulfiram. 2016. Accessed on February 7, 2017 at
2461 [http://www.risingpharma.com/Files/Prescribing-Info/Package%20Insert-Disulfiram%20Tablets-250mg-
2462 500mg.pdf](http://www.risingpharma.com/Files/Prescribing-Info/Package%20Insert-Disulfiram%20Tablets-250mg-500mg.pdf)
- 2463 Rogers E, Sherman S: Tobacco use screening and treatment by outpatient psychiatrists before and after
2464 release of the American Psychiatric Association treatment guidelines for nicotine dependence. *Am J*
2465 *Public Health* 104(1):90-95, 2014
- 2466 Rohsenow DJ, Colby SM, Monti PM, et al: Predictors of compliance with naltrexone among alcoholics.
2467 *Alcohol* 24(10):1542-1549, 2000
- 2468 Rohsenow DJ, Miranda R, Jr., McGeary JE, et al: Family history and antisocial traits moderate
2469 naltrexone's effects on heavy drinking in alcoholics. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* 15(3):272-281, 2007
2470 PMID: 17563214
- 2471 Rösner S, Hackl-Herrwerth A, Leucht S, et al: Opioid antagonists for alcohol dependence. *Cochrane*
2472 *Database Syst Rev* 2010(12) PMID: CD001867
- 2473 Rubinsky AD, Dawson DA, Williams EC, et al: Audit-c scores as a scaled marker of mean daily drinking,
2474 alcohol use disorder severity, and probability of alcohol dependence in a U.S. General population sample
2475 of drinkers. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 37(8):1380-1390, 2013
- 2476 Rubio G, Jimenez-Arriero MA, Ponce G, et al: Naltrexone versus acamprosate: one year follow-up of
2477 alcohol dependence treatment. *Alcohol* 36(5):419-425, 2001 PMID: 11524308
- 2478 Rubio G, Martinez-Gras I, Manzanares J: Modulation of impulsivity by topiramate: implications for the
2479 treatment of alcohol dependence. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 29(6):584-589, 2009 PMID: 19910725

- 2480 Sachs HC; Committee On Drugs: The transfer of drugs and therapeutics into human breast milk: an
2481 update on selected topics. *Pediatrics* 132(3):e796-809, 2013
- 2482 Saitz R, Palfai TP, Cheng DM, et al: Screening and brief intervention for drug use in primary care: the
2483 ASPIRE randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* 312(5):502-513, 2014
- 2484 Sass H, Soyka M, Mann K, et al: Relapse prevention by acamprosate. Results from a placebo-controlled
2485 study on alcohol dependence. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 53(8):673-680, 1996 PMID: 8694680
- 2486 Schmitz JM, Lindsay JA, Green CE, et al: High-dose naltrexone therapy for cocaine-alcohol dependence.
2487 *Am J Addict* 18(5):356-362, 2009 PMID: 19874153
- 2488 Schmitz JM, Stotts AL, Sayre SL, et al: Treatment of cocaine-alcohol dependence with naltrexone and
2489 relapse prevention therapy. *Am J Addict* 13(4):333-341, 2004 PMID: 15370932
- 2490 Sennesael J: Acamprosate pharmacokinetic study after a single oral administration of 2 acamprosate
2491 tablets (2 × 333 mg) to subjects with normal or impaired renal function, Lippa, France (1992) (AOTA-CIN
2492 IR1-AD 1003 H. (Data on file)) as cited in Saivin S, Hulot T, Chabac S, et al. Clinical pharmacokinetics of
2493 acamprosate. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 35(5):331-45, 1998
- 2494 Shiffman RN, Dixon J, Brandt C, et al: The GuideLine Implementability Appraisal (GLIA): development of
2495 an instrument to identify obstacles to guideline implementation. *BMC Med Inform Decis Mak* 5:23, 2005
2496 16048653
- 2497 Skinner MD, Lahmek P, Pham H, Aubin HJ: Disulfiram efficacy in the treatment of alcohol dependence: a
2498 meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 9(2):e87366, 2014
- 2499 Slade T, Chiu WT, Glantz M, et al: A cross-national examination of differences in classification of lifetime
2500 alcohol use disorder between DSM-IV and DSM-5: findings from the world mental health survey. *Alcohol*
2501 *Clin Exp Res* 40(8):1728-1736, 2016a
- 2502 Slade T, Chapman C, Swift W, et al: Birth cohort trends in the global epidemiology of alcohol use and
2503 alcohol-related harms in men and women: systematic review and metaregression. *BMJ Open*
2504 6(10):e011827, 2016b
- 2505 Stauer K, Andresen H, Vettorazzi E, et al: Urinary ethyl glucuronide as a novel screening tool in patients
2506 pre- and post-liver transplantation improves detection of alcohol consumption. *Hepatology* 54(5):1640-
2507 1649, 2011
- 2508 Stoddard J, Zummo J: Oral and long-acting injectable naltrexone: Removal of boxed warning for
2509 hepatotoxicity. *J Clin Psychiatry* 76(12):1695, 2015
- 2510 Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration: Results from the 2013 National Survey on
2511 Drug Use and Health: Summary of National Findings. Rockville, MD, NSDUH Series H-48, HHS Publication
2512 No (SMA) 14-4863, 2014

- 2513 Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration: The Role of Biomarkers in the Treatment
2514 of Alcohol Use Disorders, 2012 Revision. Advisory, Volume 11, Issue 2. Accessed on January 30, 2017 at
2515 <http://store.samhsa.gov/shin/content/SMA12-4686/SMA12-4686.pdf>
- 2516 Sudhinaraset M, Wigglesworth C, Takeuchi DT: Social and Cultural Contexts of Alcohol Use: Influences in
2517 a Social-Ecological Framework. *Alcohol Res* 38(1):35-45, 2016
- 2518 Sullivan MA, Bisaga A, Glass A, et al: Opioid use and dropout in patients receiving oral naltrexone with or
2519 without single administration of injection naltrexone. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 147:122-129, 2015
- 2520 Syed YY, Keating GM: Extended-release intramuscular naltrexone (VIVITROL®: a review of its use in the
2521 prevention of relapse to opioid dependence in detoxified patients. *CNS Drugs* 27(10):851-861, 2013
2522 Review. 24018540
- 2523 Sylvia LG, Gold AK, Stange JP, et al: A randomized, placebo-controlled proof-of-concept trial of
2524 adjunctive topiramate for alcohol use disorders in bipolar disorder. *Am J Addict* 25(2):94-98, 2016
- 2525 Tempesta E, Janiri L, Bignamini A, et al: Acamprosate and relapse prevention in the treatment of alcohol
2526 dependence: a placebo-controlled study. *Alcohol* 35(2):202-209, 2000 PMID: 10787398
- 2527 Tennis P, Chan KA, Curkendall SM, et al: Topiramate use during pregnancy and major congenital
2528 malformations in multiple populations. *Birth Defects Res A Clin Mol Teratol* 103(4):269-275, 2015
- 2529 Thomas SE, Randall PK, Book SW, Randall CL: A complex relationship between co-occurring social anxiety
2530 and alcohol use disorders: what effect does treating social anxiety have on drinking? *Alcohol Clin Exp*
2531 *Res* 32(1):77-84, 2008 PMID: 18028529
- 2532 Tiihonen J, Ryyananen OP, Kauhanen J, et al: Citalopram in the treatment of alcoholism: a double-blind
2533 placebo-controlled study. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 29(1):27-29, 1996 PMID: 8852531
- 2534 Timko C, Schultz NR, Cucciare MA, et al: Retention in medication-assisted treatment for opiate
2535 dependence: A systematic review. *J Addict Dis* 35(1):22-35, 2016
- 2536 Turncliff RZ, Dunbar JL, Dong Q, et al: Pharmacokinetics of long-acting naltrexone in subjects with mild
2537 to moderate hepatic impairment. *J Clin Pharmacol* 45(11):1259-1267, 2005
- 2538 U.S. Preventive Services Task Force: Counseling and interventions to prevent tobacco use and tobacco-
2539 caused disease in adults and pregnant women: U.S. Preventive Services Task Force reaffirmation
2540 recommendation statement. *Ann Intern Med* 150(8):551-555, 2009
- 2541 Vagenas P, Di Paola A, Herme M, et al: An evaluation of hepatic enzyme elevations among HIV-infected
2542 released prisoners enrolled in two randomized placebo-controlled trials of extended release naltrexone.
2543 *J Subst Abuse Treat* 47(1):35-40, 2014
- 2544 Verebey KG, Mulé SJ: Naltrexone (Trexan): a review of hepatotoxicity issues. *NIDA Res Monogr* 67:73-81,
2545 1986

- 2546 Vickers AP, Jolly A: Naltrexone and problems in pain management. *BMJ* 332(7534):132-133, 2006
- 2547 Volpicelli JR, Alterman AI, Hayashida M, et al: Naltrexone in the treatment of alcohol dependence. *Arch*
2548 *Gen Psychiatry* 49(11):876-880, 1992 PMID: 1345133
- 2549 Volpicelli JR, Clay KL, Watson NT, et al: Naltrexone in the treatment of alcoholism: predicting response
2550 to naltrexone. *J Clin Psychiatry* 56 Suppl 7:39-44, 1995 PMID: 7673104
- 2551 Volpicelli JR, Rhines KC, Rhines JS, et al: Naltrexone and alcohol dependence. Role of subject compliance.
2552 *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 54(8):737-742, 1997 PMID: 9283509
- 2553 Walther L, de Bejczy A, Lof E, et al: Phosphatidylethanol is superior to carbohydrate-deficient transferrin
2554 and gamma-glutamyltransferase as an alcohol marker and is a reliable estimate of alcohol consumption
2555 level. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 39(11):2200-2208, 2015
- 2556 Weston J, Bromley R, Jackson CF, et al: Monotherapy treatment of epilepsy in pregnancy: congenital
2557 malformation outcomes in the child. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*, 11:CD010224, 2016, Review.
2558 27819746
- 2559 Wetterling T, Dibbelt L, Wetterling G, et al: Ethyl glucuronide (etg): Better than breathalyser or self-
2560 reports to detect covert short-term relapses into drinking. *Alcohol Alcohol* 49(1): 51-54, 2014
- 2561 Weykamp C, Wienders JP, Helander A, et al: Toward standardization of carbohydrate-deficient
2562 transferrin (CDT) measurements: III. Performance of native serum and serum spiked with
2563 disialotransferrin proves that harmonization of CDT assays is possible. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 51(5):991-
2564 996, 2013
- 2565 White A, Castle IJ, Chen CM et al: Converging patterns of alcohol use and related outcomes among
2566 females and males in the United States, 2002 to 2012. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 39(9):1712-1726, 2015
- 2567 Whitfield JB: Gamma glutamyl transferase. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 38(4):263-355, 2001
- 2568 Whiteford HA, Degenhardt L, Rehm J, et al: Global burden of disease attributable to mental and
2569 substance use disorders: findings from the Global Burden of Disease Study 2010. *Lancet*
2570 382(9904):1575-1586, 2013
- 2571 Whitworth AB, Fischer F, Lesch OM, et al: Comparison of acamprosate and placebo in long-term
2572 treatment of alcohol dependence. *Lancet* 347(9013):1438-1442, 1996 PMID: 8676626
- 2573 Williams EC, Hahn JA, Saitz R, et al: Alcohol use and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection:
2574 current knowledge, implications, and future directions. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 40(10):2056-2072, 2016
- 2575 Williams EC, Rubinsky AD, Lapham GT, et al: Prevalence of clinically recognized alcohol and other
2576 substance use disorders among VA outpatients with unhealthy alcohol use identified by routine alcohol
2577 screening. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 135:95-103, 2014

- 2578 Williams J, Powell LM, Wechsler H: Does alcohol consumption reduce human capital accumulation?
2579 Evidence from the college alcohol study. *Appl Econ* 35:1227-1239, 2003
- 2580 Wolaver AM: Effects of heavy drinking in college on study effort, grade point average, and major choice.
2581 *Contemp Econ Policy* 20:415-428, 2002
- 2582 Wolwer W, Frommann N, Janner M, et al: The effects of combined acamprosate and integrative
2583 behaviour therapy in the outpatient treatment of alcohol dependence: a randomized controlled trial.
2584 *Drug Alcohol Depend* 118(2-3):417-422, 2011 PMID: 21621929
- 2585 Wurst FM, Thon N, Yegles M, et al: Ethanol metabolites: their role in the assessment of alcohol intake.
2586 *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 39(11):2060-2072, 2015
- 2587 Yen MH, Ko HC, Tang FI, et al: Study of hepatotoxicity of naltrexone in the treatment of alcoholism.
2588 *Alcohol* 38(2):117-120, 2006
- 2589 Yoshimura A, Kimura M, Nakayama H, et al: Efficacy of disulfiram for the treatment of alcohol
2590 dependence assessed with a multicenter randomized controlled trial. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 38(2):572-
2591 578, 2014
- 2592 Zandberg LJ, Rosenfield D, McLean CP, et al: Concurrent treatment of posttraumatic stress disorder and
2593 alcohol dependence: Predictors and moderators of outcome. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical*
2594 *Psychology* 84(1):43-56, 2016
- 2595 Zarkin GA, Bray JW, Aldridge A, et al: COMBINE Cost-Effectiveness Research Group: Cost and cost-
2596 effectiveness of the COMBINE study in alcohol-dependent patients. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 65(10):1214-
2597 1221, 2008
- 2598 Zarkin GA, Bray JW, Aldridge A, et al: The effect of alcohol treatment on social costs of alcohol
2599 dependence: results from the COMBINE study. *Med Care* 48(5):396-401, 2010

2600 **Appendixes: Review of Research Evidence**

2601 **Appendix A. Clinical Questions and Search Strategies**

2602 **Clinical Questions**

2603 The evidence review for both the AHRQ report on pharmacotherapy for alcohol use disorder (Jonas et
2604 al., 2014) and this guideline was premised on the following clinical questions:

2605 1A. Which medications are efficacious for improving consumption outcomes for adults with
2606 alcohol-use disorders in outpatient settings?

2607 1B. How do medications for adults with alcohol-use disorders compare for improving
2608 consumption outcomes in outpatient settings?

2609 2A. Which medications are efficacious for improving health outcomes for adults with alcohol-
2610 use disorders in outpatient settings?

2611 2B. How do medications for adults with alcohol-use disorders compare for improving health
2612 outcomes in outpatient settings?

2613 3A. What adverse effects are associated with medications for adults with alcohol-use disorders
2614 in outpatient settings?

2615 3B. How do medications for adults with alcohol-use disorders compare for adverse effects in
2616 outpatient settings?

2617 4. Are medications for treating adults with alcohol-use disorders effective in primary care
2618 settings?

2619 5. Are any of the medications more or less effective than other medications for men or women,
2620 older adults, young adults, racial or ethnic minorities, smokers, or those with co-occurring
2621 disorders?

2622 6. Are any of the medications more or less effective for adults with specific genotypes (e.g.,
2623 related to polymorphisms of the mu-opioid receptor gene [OPRM1])?

2624 **Search Strategies**

2625 The AHRQ's systematic review on *Pharmacotherapy for Adults With Alcohol-Use Disorders in Outpatient*
2626 *Settings* (Jonas et al., 2014) served as the predominant source of information for this guideline. The
2627 search strategies used by the AHRQ can be found in the appendix of the AHRQ review (Jonas et al.,
2628 2014). Since the AHRQ searches were conducted from January 1, 1970 through October 11, 2013, the
2629 APA also conducted a search of the literature to supplement the AHRQ review, which ranged from
2630 September 1, 2013 to April 24, 2016 and used identical search strategies to those used in the AHRQ
2631 review. Databases that were searched for both the AHRQ and APA reviews are: PubMed (MEDLINE),
2632 EBSCO used for PsycINFO and CINAHL, EMBASE (uses Elsevier site), and Cochrane (uses Wiley site).
2633 Details on the search terms and numbers of the articles found are as follows:

2634 *PubMed*

Search	Query	Items found
#1	Search "Alcohol-Related Disorders" [MeSH]	101450
#2	Search "Alcoholism" [MeSH]	69036
#3	Search "Alcohol Drinking" [MeSH]	55907
#4	Search alcohol depend*	10367
#5	Search "alcohol misuse"	1872
#6	Search alcohol addiction*	1041
#7	Search "alcohol abuse"	14980
#8	Search problem drink*	2557
#9	Search alcohol problem*	3524
#10	Search "alcohol consumption"	32259
#11	Search harmful alcohol*	386
#12	Search harmful drink*	385
#13	Search (((drinking[tiab] OR drinker[tiab] OR drinkers[tiab]) AND alcohol[tiab]))	32042
#14	Search (#1 or #2 or #3 or #4 or #5 or #6 or #7 or #8 or #9 or #10 or #11 or #12 or #13)	169531
#15	Search "Alcohol Deterrents"[MeSH]	1211
#16	Search (("Naltrexone"[Mesh] OR naltrexone))	8614
#17	Search ReVia	8616
#18	Search Vivitrol	29
#19	Search (("acamprosate" [Supplementary Concept] OR acamprosate))	735
#20	Search Campral	737
#21	Search (("Disulfiram"[Mesh] OR Disulfiram))	3960
#22	Search Antabuse	4005
#23	Search (("Amitriptyline"[Mesh] OR Amitriptyline))	8489
#24	Search (("aripiprazole" [Supplementary Concept] OR aripiprazole))	2982
#25	Search (("atomoxetine" [Supplementary Concept] OR atomoxetine))	1366
#26	Search (("Baclofen"[Mesh] OR Baclofen))	7067
#27	Search (("Buspirone"[Mesh] OR Buspirone))	2764
#28	Search (("Citalopram"[Mesh] OR citalopram))	5752
#29	Search (("Desipramine"[Mesh] OR Desipramine))	7634
#30	Search escitalopram	6211
#31	Search (("Fluoxetine"[Mesh] OR Fluoxetine))	11983
#32	Search (("Fluvoxamine"[Mesh] OR Fluvoxamine))	2712
#33	Search (("gabapentin" [Supplementary Concept] OR gabapentin))	5237
#34	Search (("Imipramine"[Mesh] OR Imipramine))	12756

#35	Search (("nalmefene" [Supplementary Concept] OR nalmefene))	339
#36	Search (("olanzapine" [Supplementary Concept] OR olanzapine))	7659
#37	Search (("Ondansetron"[Mesh] OR Ondansetron))	4157
#38	Search (("Paroxetine"[Mesh] OR paroxetine))	5642
#39	Search (("Prazosin"[Mesh] OR Prazosin))	13129
#40	Search (("quetiapine" [Supplementary Concept] OR quetiapine))	4056
#41	Search (("Sertraline"[Mesh] OR Sertraline))	4196
#42	Search (("topiramate"[Supplementary Concept] OR topiramate))	4003
#43	Search (((("Valproic Acid"[Mesh] OR Valproate))) OR "divalproex")	16643
#44	Search (("varenicline"[Supplementary Concept] OR varenicline))	1348
#45	Search (("Viloxazine"[Mesh] OR Viloxazine))	321
#46	Search ((#15 or #16 or #17 or #18 or #19 or #20 or #21 or #22 or #23 or #24 or #25 or #26 or #27 or #28 or #29 or #30 or #31 or #32 or #33 or #34 or #35 or #36 or #37 or #38 or #39 or #40 or #41 or #42 or #43 or #44 or #45))	120290
#47	Search ((#14 and #46))	4533
#48	Search (((#14 and #46))) AND "humans"[Filter]	3469
#49	Search (((#14 and #46)) AND "humans"[Filter]) AND "english"[Filter]	2867
#50	Search (((((#14 and #46)) AND "humans"[Filter]) AND "english"[Filter]) AND "adult"[Filter])	1273
#51	Search (#50) AND ("1970/01/01"[Date - Publication] : "3000"[Date - Publication])	1253
#52	Search ((comment[pt] OR editorial[pt] OR letter[pt] OR news[pt]))	1635136
#53	Search ((#51 NOT #52))	1185
#54	Search (((#51 NOT #52))) AND ("2013/09/01"[Date - Publication] : "3000"[Date - Publication])	124
#55	Search ((#47 AND ("retraction"[All Fields] OR "Retracted Publication"[pt]))	5
#56	Search #54 NOT #55	124

2635 **PsycINFO**

Search ID#	Search Terms (using Boolean/Phrase Search Mode)	Actions
S1	"Alcohol-Related Disorders"	280

S2	DE "Alcoholism"	26,797
S3	(DE "Alcohol Drinking Attitudes" OR DE "Alcohol Drinking Patterns") OR (DE "Alcohol Intoxication")	22,573
S4	alcohol depend*	18,723
S5	"alcohol misuse"	1,647
S6	alcohol addiction*	3,846
S7	"alcohol abuse"	24,544
S8	problem drink*	5,810
S9	alcohol problem*	12,102
S10	"alcohol consumption"	15,177
S11	harmful alcohol*	724
S12	harmful drink*	498
S13	TI ((drinking OR drinker OR drinkers) AND alcohol) OR AB ((drinking OR drinker OR drinkers) AND alcohol)	24,062
S14	S1 OR S2 OR S3 OR S4 OR S5 OR S6 OR S7 OR S8 OR S9 OR S10 OR S11 OR S12 OR S13	82,937
S15	"Alcohol Deterrents"	2
S16	naltrexone	2,986
S17	ReVia	18
S18	Vivitrol	23
S19	acamprosate	416
S20	Campral	14
S21	Disulfiram	654
S22	Antabuse	160
S23	Amitriptyline	2,333
S24	aripiprazole	2,049
S25	atomoxetine	787
S26	Baclofen	1,221
S27	Buspirone	1,400
S28	Citalopram	2,365
S29	Desipramine	2,090
S30	escitalopram	1,185
S31	Fluoxetine	6,074
S32	Fluvoxamine	1,522
S33	gabapentin	1,207
S34	Imipramine	4,044
S35	nalmefene	114
S36	olanzapine	5,556
S37	Ondansetron	446
S38	Paroxetine	3,057
S39	Prazosin	594
S40	quetiapine	3,074

S41	Sertraline	2,469
S42	topiramate	1,450
S43	"Valproic Acid" OR Valproate OR divalproex	4,342
S44	varenicline	562
S45	Viloxazine	109
S46	S15 OR S16 OR S17 OR S18 OR S19 OR S20 OR S21 OR S22 OR S23 OR S24 OR S25 OR S26 OR S27 OR S28 OR S29 OR S30 OR S31 OR S32 OR S33 OR S34 OR S35 OR S36 OR S37 OR S38 OR S39 OR S40 OR S41 OR S42 OR S43 OR S44 OR S45	40,367
S47	S14 AND S46	2,411
S48	S14 AND S46 Limiters - English; Age Groups: Adulthood (18 yrs & older); Population Group: Human	1,197
S49	S14 AND S46 Limiters - Published Date: 20130901-20160531; English; Age Groups: Adulthood (18 yrs & older); Population Group: Human	181

2636

CINAHL

Search ID#	Search Terms (using Boolean/Phrase search mode)	References Retrieved
S1	MH "Alcohol-Related Disorders"	1,275
S2	MH "Alcoholism"	12,790
S3	MH "Alcohol Drinking"	19,424
S4	alcohol depend*	4,003
S5	"alcohol misuse"	855
S6	alcohol addiction*	507
S7	"alcohol abuse"	9,104
S8	problem drink*	1,694
S9	alcohol problem*	3,696
S10	"alcohol consumption"	7,140
S11	harmful alcohol*	368
S12	harmful drink*	238
S13	TI ((drinking OR drinker OR drinkers) AND alcohol) OR AB ((drinking OR drinker OR drinkers) AND alcohol)	8,163
S14	S1 OR S2 OR S3 OR S4 OR S5 OR S6 OR S7 OR S8 OR S9 OR S10 OR S11 OR S12 OR S13	43,236
S15	MH "Alcohol Deterrents"	253
S16	naltrexone	1,506
S17	ReVia	11
S18	Vivitrol	50
S19	acamprosate	196
S20	Campral	7
S21	Disulfiram	271
S22	Antabuse	20

S23	Amitriptyline	865
S24	aripiprazole	920
S25	atomoxetine	517
S26	Baclofen	1,005
S27	Buspirone	253
S28	Citalopram	1,217
S29	Desipramine	177
S30	escitalopram	475
S31	Fluoxetine	1,676
S32	Fluvoxamine	227
S33	gabapentin	1,584
S34	Imipramine	343
S35	nalmefene	50
S36	olanzapine	1,747
S37	Ondansetron	936
S38	Paroxetine	1,120
S39	Prazosin	316
S40	quetiapine	1,084
S41	Sertraline	1,028
S42	topiramate	1,165
S43	“Valproic Acid” OR Valproate OR divalproex	2,193
S44	varenicline	555
S45	Viloxazine	5
S46	S15 OR S16 OR S17 OR S18 OR S19 OR S20 OR S21 OR S22 OR S23 OR S24 OR S25 OR S26 OR S27 OR S28 OR S29 OR S30 OR S31 OR S32 OR S33 OR S34 OR S35 OR S36 OR S37 OR S38 OR S39 OR S40 OR S41 OR S42 OR S43 OR S44 OR S45	17,496
S47	S14 AND S46	1,201
S48	S14 AND S46 Limiters - English; Age Groups: Adulthood (18 yrs & older); Population Group: Human	1,196
S49	S14 AND S46 Limiters - Published Date: 20130901-20160531; English; Age Groups: Adulthood (18 yrs & older); Population Group: Human	239

2637 **EMBASE**

Search ID#	Search Terms	References Retrieved
#1	'alcohol-related disorders'/exp OR 'alcohol-related disorders'	109,688
#2	'alcoholism'/exp	109,506
#3	'drinking behavior'/exp	39,554
#4	'alcohol'/exp AND depend*	37,628

#5	'alcohol misuse'	2,372
#6	'alcohol'/exp AND addiction*	12,146
#7	'alcohol abuse'/exp	29,673
#8	problem AND drink*	9,845
#9	'alcohol'/exp AND problem*	14,123
#10	'alcohol consumption'/exp	90,443
#11	harmful AND alcohol*	3,691
#12	harmful AND drink*	2,250
#13	drinking:ti OR drinker:ti OR drinkers:ti AND alcohol:ti OR (drinking:ab OR drinker:ab OR drinkers:ab AND alcohol:ab)	40,816
#14	#1 OR #2 OR #3 OR #4 OR #5 OR #6 OR #7 OR #8 OR #9 OR #10 OR #11 OR #12 OR #13	258,040
#15	'alcohol deterrents'	15
#16	'naltrexone'/exp OR naltrexone	13,218
#17	'revia'/exp OR revia	12,211
#18	'vivitrol'/exp OR vivitrol	12,203
#19	'acamprosate'/exp OR acamprosate	2,082
#20	'campral'/exp OR campral	2,025
#21	'disulfiram'/exp OR disulfiram	8,453
#22	'antabuse'/exp OR antabuse	8,134
#23	'amitriptyline'/exp OR amitriptyline	36,056
#24	'aripiprazole'/exp OR aripiprazole	11,148
#25	'atomoxetine'/exp OR atomoxetine	4,233
#26	'baclofen'/exp OR baclofen	15,835
#27	'buspirone'/exp OR buspirone	8,567
#28	'citalopram'/exp OR citalopram	19,423
#29	'desipramine'/exp OR desipramine	21,591
#30	'escitalopram'/exp OR escitalopram	8,570
#31	'fluoxetine'/exp OR fluoxetine	41,023
#32	'fluvoxamine'/exp OR fluvoxamine	12,745
#33	'gabapentin'/exp OR gabapentin	23,826
#34	'imipramine'/exp OR imipramine	35,132
#35	'nalmefene'/exp OR nalmefene	1,087
#36	'olanzapine'/exp OR olanzapine	28,340
#37	'ondansetron'/exp OR ondansetron	14,436
#38	'paroxetine'/exp OR paroxetine	24,817
#39	'prazosin'/exp OR prazosin	23,785
#40	'quetiapine'/exp OR quetiapine	18,698
#41	'sertraline'/exp OR sertraline	21,836
#42	'topiramate'/exp OR topiramate	17,639
#43	'valproic acid'/exp OR 'valproic acid' OR 'valproate'/exp OR valproate OR divalproex	57,157

#44	'varenicline'/exp OR varenicline	3,309
#45	'viloxazine'/exp OR viloxazine	1,451
#46	#15 OR #16 OR #17 OR #18 OR #19 OR #20 OR #21 OR #22 OR #23 OR #24 OR #25 OR #26 OR #27 OR #28 OR #29 OR #30 OR #31 OR #32 OR #33 OR #34 OR #35 OR #36 OR #37 OR #38 OR #39 OR #40 OR #41 OR #42 OR #43 OR #44 OR #45	289,719
#47	#14 AND #46	11,439
#48	#47 AND ([adult]/lim OR [aged]/lim) AND [humans]/lim AND [english]/lim AND [embase]/lim AND [1970-2016]/py	2,401
#49	editorial:it OR letter:it OR note:it AND [1970-2016]/py	2,041,776
#50	#48 NOT #49 AND [1970-2016]/py	2,161
#51	#48 NOT #49 AND [2013-2016]/py	545

2638

COCHRANE

ID	Search	Hits
#1	MeSH descriptor: [Alcohol-Related Disorders] explode all trees	3886
#2	MeSH descriptor: [Alcoholism] explode all trees	2638
#3	MeSH descriptor: [Alcohol Drinking] explode all trees	2804
#4	alcohol depend*	5822
#5	"alcohol misuse"	299
#6	alcohol addiction*	1893
#7	"alcohol abuse"	1452
#8	problem drink*	1027
#9	alcohol problem*	3480
#10	"alcohol consumption"	3355
#11	harmful alcohol*	710
#12	harmful drink*	310
#13	(drinking:ti or drinking:ab or drinker:ti or drinker:ab or drinkers:ti or drinkers:ab) and (alcohol:ti or alcohol:ab)	3324
#14	#1 or #2 or #3 or #4 or #5 or #6 or #7 or #8 or #9 or #10 or #11 or #12 or #13	13194
#15	MeSH descriptor: [Alcohol Deterrents] explode all trees	182
#16	[mh Naltrexone] or naltrexone	1559
#17	ReVia	13
#18	Vivitrol	16
#19	acamprosate	256
#20	Campral	8
#21	[mh Disulfiram] or Disulfiram	291
#22	Antabuse	26
#23	[mh Amitriptyline] or Amitriptyline	2536
#24	aripiprazole	917

#25	atomoxetine	407
#26	[mh Baclofen] or Baclofen	475
#27	[mh Buspirone] or Buspirone	569
#28	[mh Citalopram] or Citalopram	1797
#29	[mh Desipramine] or Desipramine	848
#30	escitalopram	1013
#31	[mh Fluoxetine] or Fluoxetine	3173
#32	[mh Fluvoxamine] or Fluvoxamine	963
#33	gabapentin	1402
#34	[mh Imipramine] or Imipramine	2264
#35	nalmefene	120
#36	olanzapine	2653
#37	[mh Ondansetron] or Ondansetron	2431
#38	[mh Paroxetine] or Paroxetine	2402
#39	[mh Prazosin] or Prazosin	1138
#40	quetiapine	1323
#41	[mh Sertraline] or Sertraline	2013
#42	topiramate	979
#43	[mh "Valproic Acid"] or Valproate or Divalproex	1674
#44	[mh Viloxazine] or Viloxazine	151
#45	varenicline	480
#46	#15 or #16 or #17 or #18 or #19 or #20 or #21 or #22 or #23 or #24 or #25 or #26 or #27 or #28 or #29 or #30 or #31 or #32 or #33 or #34 or #35 or #36 or #37 or #38 or #39 or #40 or #41 or #42 or #43 or #44 or #45	25834
#47	#14 and #46	1847
#48	comment:pt or editorial:pt or letter:pt or news:pt	7973
#49	#47 not #48	1838

2639 ***Additional Target Searches***

2640 **Search of MEDLINE (PubMed) on January 19, 2017 related to patient preferences and AUD**

2641 **pharmacotherapy**

("patient preference" OR "patient preferences" OR "patient choice" OR "patient choices" OR "shared decision making" OR "patient centered") AND ("alcohol use disorder" OR "alcohol use disorders" OR "alcohol abuse" OR "alcohol dependence" OR "alcoholism" OR "alcoholic") 88

Limited to "english"[Language] AND "humans"[Filter] 67

2642 Articles were screened by one reviewer (L.J.F.) for relevance based upon whether the patient population

2643 was primarily individuals with AUD and whether specific preferences for AUD treatments were

2644 discussed. Three articles were identified but were of limited relevance as 1 addressed only patients who
2645 were undomiciled, 1 was in a primary care setting, and 1 was based on a survey of the Swedish general
2646 population. None of the articles commented on preferences for specific pharmacotherapies.

2647 **Search of MEDLINE (PubMed) on January 22, 2017 related to use of quantitative measures to detect**
2648 **the presence and severity of alcohol misuse**

("audit" OR "promis" OR "rating scale" OR "rating scales" OR "quantitative measure" OR "quantitative measurement" OR "quantitative measurements" OR "quantitative measures" OR "measurement based") AND ("alcohol use disorder" OR "alcohol use disorders" OR "alcohol abuse" OR "alcohol dependence" OR "alcoholism" OR "alcoholic") 4376

Limited to ("english"[Filter] AND "humans"[Filter] AND ("2006"[Date - Publication] : 1859 "2016"[Date - Publication])) NOT ("comment"[Publication Type] OR "editorial"[Publication Type] OR "letter"[Publication Type])

2649 Articles were screened by one reviewer (L.J.F.) for relevance based upon whether the quantitative
2650 measure was used to support a diagnosis of AUD and establish its severity. Articles were excluded if they
2651 focused on the use of quantitative measures for screening purposes in community samples or primary
2652 care settings. Three articles were identified, one of which was a systematic review of properties of the
2653 AUDIT.

2654 **Search of MEDLINE (PubMed) on January 22, 2017 related to use of laboratory biomarkers for alcohol**
2655 **use**

("biomarker" OR "biomarkers" OR "cdt" OR "carbohydrate deficient transferrin" OR "ast" OR "alt" OR "aspartate amino transferase" OR "alanine amino transferase" OR "ethylglucuronide" OR "ethyl glucuronide" OR "ethyl sulfate" OR "ethylsulfate" OR "gggt" OR "gamma glutamyl transferase" OR "gammaglutamyltransferase" OR "mcv" OR "mean corpuscular volume" OR "phosphatidylethanol" OR "phosphatidyl ethanol" OR "peth") AND ("alcohol use disorder" OR "alcohol use disorders" OR "alcohol abuse" OR "alcohol dependence" OR "alcoholism" OR "alcoholic") 6175

Limited to ("english"[Filter] AND "humans"[Filter] AND ("2006"[Date - Publication] : 2562 "2016"[Date - Publication])) NOT ("comment"[Publication Type] OR "editorial"[Publication Type] OR "letter"[Publication Type])

2656 Articles were screened by one reviewer (L.J.F.) for relevance based upon whether the laboratory
2657 biomarker was used as part of an initial evaluation of AUD or for ongoing monitoring of alcohol
2658 consumption patterns during treatment. Articles were included if they focused on the impact of
2659 quantitative measures on patient outcomes and used a randomized controlled design or a controlled or
2660 prospective cohort design with at least 50 individuals. Articles that were primarily aimed at establishing
2661 threshold values to optimize sensitivity and specificity or optimizing laboratory assay methodologies

2662 were excluded. Three articles were identified of which one was a systematic review that included
2663 articles on use of phosphatidylethanol as a possible marker for chronic alcohol consumption or binge
2664 drinking. Two articles addressed the utility of biomarkers in identifying relapse of AUD in individuals who
2665 had received a liver transplant.

2666 **Search of MEDLINE (PubMed) on January 19, 2017 related to use of AUD medications in pregnancy**
2667 **and while breastfeeding**

("disulfiram" OR "acamprosate" OR "naltrexone" OR "topiramate" OR "ondansetron" 646
OR "gabapentin") AND ("pregnant" OR "pregnancy" OR "breast feeding" OR
"breastfeeding" OR "lactation" OR "lactating" OR "puerperal disorders" OR
"puerperium" OR "perinatal" OR "prenatal")

Limited to "english"[Language] AND "humans"[Filter] AND ("2006"[Date - Publication] : 229
"2016"[Date - Publication])

2668 Articles were screened by one reviewer (L.J.F.) for relevance based upon whether treatment using the
2669 medications listed above was at least 3 weeks in duration and not just at delivery or on an as needed
2670 basis (e.g., for intermittent nausea). Included articles were randomized controlled trials, clinical trials of
2671 at least 50 women, or data from registries (e.g., MotherRisk). Based upon these criteria, 11 articles were
2672 identified for full text review for possible citation in the discussion of evidence for guideline statement
2673 14.

2674 **Appendix B. Review of Research Evidence Supporting Guideline Statements**

2675 **Assessment and Determination of Treatment Goals**

2676 *Statement 1:*

2677 **APA recommends (1C) that the initial psychiatric evaluation of a patient with alcohol use disorder**
2678 **include assessment of current and past use of tobacco and alcohol as well as any misuse of other**
2679 **substances including prescribed or over-the-counter medications or supplements.**

2680 Evidence for this statement comes from general principles of assessment and clinical care in psychiatric
2681 practice. Expert opinion suggests that conducting such assessments as part of the initial psychiatric
2682 evaluation improves the identification and diagnosis of substance use disorders. (See APA Practice
2683 Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (American Psychiatric Association, 2015) for
2684 additional details. A detailed systematic review to support this statement was outside the scope of this
2685 guideline; however, less comprehensive searches of the literature did not yield any studies that related
2686 to this recommendation in the context of AUD treatment. Consequently, the strength of research
2687 evidence is rated as low. Indirect evidence from outpatient primary care settings suggests that screening
2688 for use of tobacco, alcohol, and other substances can be beneficial if coupled with a brief intervention.
2689 Screening and intervention for tobacco use has been recommended by the United States Preventive
2690 Services Task Force (USPSTF, 2009). Screening for at-risk drinking or AUD has also been recommended
2691 by the USPSTF (Moyer et al., 2013) as well as by professional organizations such as the American College
2692 of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (2011). Although several randomized controlled outpatient trials
2693 have not found a significant benefit of screening and brief intervention for alcohol (Kaner et al., 2013) or
2694 substance use (Saitz et al., 2014), screening may increase the likelihood that these disorders will be
2695 identified and documented in the clinical record (Williams et al., 2014; Mitchell et al., 2012), which
2696 would be expected to improve clinical decision-making. Recognition of these disorders is particularly
2697 important given the high rates of comorbidity in individuals with AUD (Chou et al., 2016b; Grant et al.,
2698 2016) and the frequent lack of treatment for these disorders (Hasin and Grant, 2015; Centers for Disease
2699 Control and Prevention, 2011).

2700 *Statement 2:*

2701 **APA recommends (1C) that the initial psychiatric evaluation of a patient with alcohol use disorder**
2702 **include a quantitative behavioral measure to detect the presence of alcohol misuse and assess its**
2703 **severity.**

2704 Evidence for this statement is indirect and comes from studies of screening for AUD and studies of the
2705 properties of commonly used alcohol related quantitative measures. The strength of research evidence
2706 for this statement is rated as low. Findings from the COMBINE study suggest that, in individuals
2707 receiving treatment for AUD, scores on the AUDIT reflect the severity of the disorder (Donovan et al.,
2708 2006). Severity of AUD is also reflected by AUDIT or AUDIT-C scores in other outpatient settings and
2709 community samples (Williams et al., 2014; Rubinsky et al., 2013; Dawson et al., 2012; Chavez et al.,
2710 2012). In primary care settings, the USPSTF (Moyer et al., 2013) recommends screening for alcohol
2711 misuse and notes that "both the AUDIT and the abbreviated AUDIT-C have good sensitivity and

2712 specificity for detecting the full spectrum of alcohol misuse across multiple populations." Other scales
2713 that have been used for screening purposes in routine care (Dhalla and Kopec, 2007; Cherpitel, 2002;
2714 Humeniuk et al., 2008) have been less well studied as an indicator of AUD severity.

2715 The USPSTF notes that their recommendations do not apply to individuals seeking treatment for alcohol
2716 misuse, but the ability to implement screening with these measures in primary care settings suggests
2717 that they would be feasible to use in outpatient alcohol treatment. In addition to usage for screening in
2718 hospital and emergency department settings, quantitative measures have been used for screening
2719 purposes in outpatient psychiatric settings, again suggesting the feasibility of implementation in AUD
2720 treatment (Nehlin et al., 2012). This recommendation is also consistent with Guideline VII on
2721 Quantitative Assessment as part of the APA Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults
2722 (American Psychiatric Association, 2015).

2723 ***Statement 3:***

2724 **APA suggests (2C) that physiological biomarkers (e.g., blood phosphatidylethanol [PEth], blood**
2725 **carbohydrate deficient transferrin [CDT] alone and in combination with gamma-glutamyl transferase**
2726 **[GGT]) be used to identify persistently elevated levels of alcohol consumption as part of the initial**
2727 **evaluation of patients with alcohol use disorder or in the treatment of individuals who have an**
2728 **indication for ongoing monitoring of their alcohol use.**

2729 Evidence for this statement is indirect and the strength of research evidence for this statement is rated
2730 as low. Evidence comes from information on the sensitivity and specificity of physiological biomarkers in
2731 detecting alcohol consumption (Wurst et al., 2015; Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services
2732 Administration, 2012; Walther et al., 2015; Lowe et al., 2015; Alatalo et al., 2009; Bergstrom et al., 2008;
2733 Hietala et al., 2006; Hock et al., 2005). In addition, some (Wetterling et al., 2014; Harasymiw and Bean,
2734 2007), but not all (Bertholet et al., 2014; Liangpunsakul et al., 2010) studies suggest that physiological
2735 biomarkers can supplement patient self-report in identifying alcohol use in community samples, primary
2736 care, and other medical settings. Research also suggests that physiological biomarkers can be used to
2737 identify relapse to drinking (Mundle et al., 1999) and to promote abstinence (McDonnell et al., in press)
2738 or to demonstrate risk for alcohol-related behaviors such as driving while intoxicated (Maenhout et al.,
2739 2014; Marques et al., 2010) or health complications after liver transplant (Kollmann et al., 2016; Piano et
2740 al., 2014; Staufer et al., 2011). Additional information on the rationale for using physiological biomarkers
2741 in the management of individuals with AUD can be found in the Advisory from the Substance Abuse and
2742 Mental Health Services Administration (2012).

2743 ***Statement 4:***

2744 **APA recommends (1C) that patients be assessed for co-occurring conditions (including substance use**
2745 **disorders, other psychiatric disorders, and other medical disorders) that may influence the selection**
2746 **of pharmacotherapy for alcohol use disorder.**

2747 Evidence for this statement comes from general principles of assessment and clinical care in psychiatric
2748 practice. Expert opinion suggests that conducting such assessments as part of the initial psychiatric
2749 evaluation improves diagnostic accuracy, appropriateness of treatment selection, and treatment safety.

2750 (For additional details, see Guideline I. Review of Psychiatric Symptoms, Trauma History, and Psychiatric
2751 Treatment History and Guideline VI. Assessment of Medical Health of the APA Practice Guidelines for
2752 the Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults Guideline [American Psychiatric Association, 2015]). A detailed
2753 systematic review to support this statement was outside the scope of this guideline; however, less
2754 comprehensive searches of the literature did not yield any studies that related to this recommendation
2755 in the context of AUD treatment. Consequently, the strength of research evidence is rated as low.

2756 ***Statement 5:***

2757 **APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder (e.g., abstinence from**
2758 **alcohol use, reduction or moderation of alcohol use, other elements of harm reduction) be agreed**
2759 **upon between the patient and clinician and that this be documented in the medical record.**

2760 Evidence for this statement comes from general principles of assessment and clinical care in psychiatric
2761 practice. Also, in choosing pharmacotherapy for AUD and particularly before deciding to prescribe
2762 disulfiram, it is essential to know whether the patient has a goal of abstinence from alcohol use or not.
2763 More generally, expert opinion suggests that engaging patients in shared decision-making improves the
2764 therapeutic alliance and adherence. (For additional details, see Guideline VIII. Involvement of the
2765 Patient in Treatment Decision Making in the APA Practice Guidelines for the Psychiatric Evaluation of
2766 Adults [American Psychiatric Association, 2015]). There has also been increasing attention to shared
2767 decision making in treatment of AUD (Bradley and Kivlahan, 2014) as well as in other areas of medicine
2768 (Makoul and Clayman, 2006; Durand et al., 2014).

2769 A detailed systematic review to support this statement was outside the scope of this guideline; however,
2770 a less comprehensive search of the literature did not yield any studies that were directly related to this
2771 recommendation. Consequently, the strength of research evidence is rated as low. However, secondary
2772 analyses of clinical trial data show that patient stated goals of abstinence at study initiation are
2773 associated with more days abstinent and greater reductions in alcohol consumption than patient-stated
2774 goals of reduced alcohol use (Al-Otaiba et al., 2008; Berger et al, 2016; Gueorguieva et al., 2014; Meyer
2775 et al., 2014; Dunn and Strain, 2013; Bujarski et al., 2013; Adamson et al., 2010; Mowbray et al., 2013;
2776 Chang et al., 2006). In addition, patient goals sometimes changed in the course of treatment. Several
2777 smaller studies also related to determining patient goals at the start of treatment. One small study
2778 examined the number and types of goals set in the course of treatment by individuals with AUD who
2779 were chronically homeless (Collins et al., 2015). Drinking-related goals were most frequent and typically
2780 included reducing drinking and reducing alcohol-related consequences, rather than abstinence-based
2781 goals. Quality-of-life goals and health-related goals were also reported throughout the course of
2782 treatment. In addition, a small study of at-risk elderly drinkers who were treated in primary care
2783 compared enhanced referral to integrated care, which included treatment goal setting among multiple
2784 other components (Lee et al., 2009). Individuals receiving integrated care were more likely to access
2785 care and had fewer drinks in the past week and fewer binge drinking episodes in the past 3 months than
2786 those assigned to receive enhanced referral.

2787 **Statement 6:**

2788 **APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder include discussion of the**
2789 **patient's legal obligations (e.g., abstinence from alcohol use, monitoring of abstinence) and that this**
2790 **be documented in the medical record.**

2791 Evidence for this statement comes from general principles of assessment and clinical care in psychiatric
2792 practice. A detailed systematic review to support this statement was outside the scope of this guideline;
2793 however, based upon prior searches related to psychiatric assessment and treatment planning, we
2794 would not anticipate finding any studies with a direct bearing on this recommendation.

2795 **Statement 7:**

2796 **APA suggests (2C) that the initial goals of treatment of alcohol use disorder include discussion of risks**
2797 **to self (e.g., physical health, occupational functioning, legal involvement) and others (e.g., impaired**
2798 **driving) from continued use of alcohol and that this discussion be documented in the medical record.**

2799 Evidence for this statement comes from general principles of clinical care in psychiatric practice. A
2800 detailed systematic review to support this statement was outside the scope of this guideline; however,
2801 evidence does suggest that abstaining from or reducing alcohol consumption is associated with
2802 significant health benefits (Charlet and Heinz, in press). In addition, having the patient identify negative
2803 consequences of drinking for himself or herself is an element of Motivational Enhancement Therapy
2804 (Miller et al., 1994; Miller and Rollnick, 2013). Assessment of drinking consequences has been a part of
2805 many studies of treatment for AUD, including Project MATCH (Miller et al., 1995; Project MATCH
2806 Research Group, 1999) and the COMBINE study (Anton et al., 2006), although the specific effect of this
2807 element on outcomes has not been separated from other elements of treatment.

2808 **Nonpharmacotherapy Treatments**

2809 **Statement 8:**

2810 **APA recommends (1C) that patients with alcohol use disorder have a documented comprehensive and**
2811 **person-centered treatment plan that includes evidence-based nonpharmacological and**
2812 **pharmacological treatments.**

2813 Evidence for this statement comes from general principles of assessment and clinical care in psychiatric
2814 practice. A detailed systematic review to support this statement was outside the scope of this guideline;
2815 however, less comprehensive searches of the literature did not yield any studies that directly related to
2816 this recommendation. Consequently, the strength of research evidence is rated as low.

2817 Expert opinion suggests that, when using pharmacotherapy to treat AUD, it is beneficial for a treatment
2818 plan to incorporate non-pharmacological treatments and have a patient-centered focus. Furthermore,
2819 major clinical trials of alcohol pharmacotherapy, such as the COMBINE study, include some form of non-
2820 pharmacological treatment in all treatment arms. For example, medication management included
2821 elements of education, encouragement, approaches to enhancing medication adherence, and
2822 supportive interactions to promote abstinence.

2823 In terms of person-centered care, one meta-analysis (Barrio and Gual, 2016) assessed the role of
2824 patient-centered care in individuals with AUD. Of the 40 included studies, 5 involved use of
2825 pharmacological agents on an "as needed" basis and 35 involved motivational interviewing, with more
2826 than one session occurring in 15 of the studies. Despite significant heterogeneity in the studies, a benefit
2827 of "as needed" medication was described with positive alcohol-related outcomes in some of the
2828 multiple session motivational interviewing studies.

2829 In terms of treatment preferences related to AUD, a study of 399 primary care patients included 65
2830 individuals (68% male) with a score of greater than 8 on the AUDIT (Lieberman et al., 2014). When asked
2831 about potential treatments, 68% reported interest in "getting help from my doctor", 37% reported
2832 interest in an internet program, and 23% reported interest in Alcoholics Anonymous. In terms of
2833 pharmacotherapy, 55% reported interest in "taking a medication that would make it easier to avoid
2834 alcohol (but would not make me sick if I drank), with 20% reporting interest in "taking a medication that
2835 would make me sick if I drank." Alcohol related treatment preferences were also assessed in a large
2836 (N=9005) population-based study in Sweden (Andréasson et al., 2013). Among respondents who
2837 reported the highest number of standard drinks per week (>28 for men and >18 for women),
2838 approximately 40% expressed a preference for Alcoholics Anonymous or other support group,
2839 approximately 40% expressed a preference for psychotherapy, approximately 15% expressed a
2840 preference for pharmacotherapy, and approximately 5% expressed a preference for internet-based
2841 intervention. Data from the COMBINE study demonstrate that patient views of treatment, including
2842 treatment cost-effectiveness, may differ from clinician views (Dunlap et al., 2010). In addition, the time
2843 that patients must invest in attending treatment sessions and traveling to treatment is often
2844 considerable (Dunlap et al., 2010).

2845 **Selection of a Pharmacotherapy**

2846 **Statement 9:**

2847 **APA recommends (1B) that naltrexone or acamprostate be offered to patients with moderate to severe**
2848 **alcohol use disorder who:**

- 2849 • **have a goal of reducing alcohol consumption or achieving abstinence;**
- 2850 • **prefer pharmacotherapy or have not responded to nonpharmacological treatments alone;**
- 2851 **and**
- 2852 • **have no contraindications to the use of these medications.**

2853 Evidence supporting the use of naltrexone and acamprostate comes from multiple double-blind
2854 randomized controlled clinical trials. All trials described below were conducted in the outpatient setting,
2855 with subject recruitment typically occurring by print and other media advertising or by referrals (e.g.,
2856 from inpatient detoxification programs or other outpatient clinicians). Most studies were conducted in
2857 Europe or the United States; the remaining studies were conducted in Asia, Australia or South America.
2858 Trials were at least 12 weeks in length to be included in the systematic review of evidence, with some
2859 extending to 26 weeks or more. Post-treatment follow-up was typically minimal but some trials followed
2860 subjects up to a year after treatment discontinuation. The majority of the trials included

2861 psychotherapies or other psychosocial interventions for all treatment groups (e.g., motivational
2862 therapies, cognitive behavioral interventions, manual-based medication management approaches).

2863 The vast majority of trials established eligibility for the trial based on DSM-IV criteria or ICD-10 criteria
2864 for alcohol dependence as well as numerical descriptions of alcohol use (e.g., days of drinking in past
2865 week or month, threshold numbers for drinks per day or drinks per week), typically with lower
2866 thresholds for women than for men. In framing the guideline recommendation in terms of DSM-5 AUD,
2867 we relied on evidence that DSM-IV alcohol dependence corresponds to DSM-5 AUD of at least moderate
2868 severity (Hasin et al., 2013; Peer et al., 2013; Compton et al., 2013). In terms of exclusion criteria, other
2869 substance use disorders, besides nicotine and sometimes marijuana, typically precluded participation as
2870 did use of psychotropic medications, and significant physical or psychiatric illnesses were also exclusion
2871 criteria for most trials. Other exclusion criteria related to ability to consent (e.g., language barriers,
2872 cognitive deficits) and to potential safety risks with the medication such as pregnancy or breastfeeding
2873 or need for opioid medication (with naltrexone). Study subjects were generally limited to adults, with a
2874 mean age of subjects in the mid-40s. The majority of trials had a preponderance of men. Other
2875 demographic characteristics were often unreported.

2876 Most study outcomes were focused on abstinence-related outcomes such as any drinking, time to first
2877 drink, or time to relapse or alcohol consumption related outcomes such number of drinking days,
2878 number of heavy drinking days, drinks per drinking day, or drinks per week. Other important outcomes
2879 such as quality of life, accidents, injuries, and mortality were reported infrequently. In trials that
2880 included information about adverse events, the methods for identifying such events were frequently
2881 unclear. Numbers of serious events (including suicide or suicide attempts) were small, making it
2882 impossible to identify whether differences existed among treatment conditions. Some studies only
2883 reported information about adverse events that were statistically different from placebo, which could
2884 affect the meta-analyses on harms.

2885 [Benefits of acamprosate](#)

2886 **Table B-1. Acamprosate compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	NNTh	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	16 ^a ; 4,847	Medium; RCTs	Consistent ^b	Direct	Precise	RD: -0.09 (-0.14 to -0.04)	12	Moderate
Return to heavy drinking	7; 2,496	Low; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD: -0.01 (-0.04 to 0.03)	NA	Moderate ^c
Drinking days	13 ^d ; 4,485	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	WMD: -8.8 (-12.8 to -4.8)	NA	Moderate
Heavy drinking days	1; 100	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -2.6 (-11.4 to 6.2)	NA	Insufficient
Drinks per drinking day	1 ^d ; 116	Low; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: 0.40 (-1.81 to 2.61)	NA	Insufficient
Accidents	0 ^e ;	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient

	0							
Injuries	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Quality of life or function	1; 612	Low; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Unknown	NSD ^f	NA	Insufficient
Mortality	8 ^g ; 2,677	Medium; RCTs	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	7 (ACA) vs. 6 (PBO)	NA	Insufficient

From Jonas, et al. (2014), Table D-1

^a 2 additional studies were rated high risk of bias; 1 additional study was rated as unclear risk of bias

^b Although there was considerable statistical heterogeneity, fourteen of fifteen studies reported point estimates that favored acamprosate; differences were in magnitude of benefit

^c The relatively small number of studies reporting this outcome raises concern for potential reporting bias, hence the rating of moderate rather than high rating

^d 1 additional study was rated high risk of bias

^e The single study that reported this outcome was rated as unclear risk of bias. It reported that one patient in the placebo group died by "accident." No other details on the cause or nature of the accident were provided.

^f Results were not reported for each treatment group separately, but there were no clinically significant differences across treatment groups

^g One additional study reported a death but did not specify in which treatment group it occurred.

^h Values for NNT were added from Jonas, et al. (2014), Table 37. For values marked NA, NNT was not calculated either because the risk difference (95% CI) was not statistically significant or the effect measure was not one that allows direct calculation of NNT (e.g., WMD).

Abbreviations: ACA = acamprosate; CI = confidence interval; NA = not applicable; NNT = number needed to treat; NSD = no statistically significant difference; PBO = placebo; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RD = risk difference; WMD = weighted mean difference

2887 The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) found that acamprosate treatment at a dose of 666 mg and three
 2888 times daily (range 1,000 mg to 3,000 mg per day in divided doses) was associated with a decreased
 2889 likelihood of returning to alcohol use as compared to placebo (Moderate SOE, risk difference [RD], -0.09;
 2890 95% CI, -0.14 to -0.04, NNT = 12). Number of drinking days was also reduced with acamprosate
 2891 treatment relative to placebo (Moderate SOE; weighted mean difference [WMD], -8.8; 95% CI, -12.8 to -
 2892 4.8; 13 trials). However, for both outcomes, the benefits of acamprosate were primarily seen in studies
 2893 done outside of the United States. Return to heavy drinking (Moderate SOE) and number of heavy
 2894 drinking days (Insufficient SOE) showed no effect of acamprosate. The available evidence also did not
 2895 permit any conclusions about the effect of acamprosate on outcomes such as quality of life, functioning,
 2896 accidents, injuries, or mortality. In studies that assessed response rates by sex, men and women did not
 2897 differ on any measure of efficacy.

2898 In the studies with long term use of acamprosate (48 to 52 weeks), there was an 11% absolute reduction
 2899 in return to any drinking (RD, -0.11; 95% CI, -0.16 to -0.06; 4 trials) and 12.2% fewer drinking days than
 2900 those treated with placebo over 48 to 52 weeks (WMD, -12.2; 95% CI, -16.4 to -8.0; I² 0%).

2901 A number of relevant studies that are not included in the AHRQ meta-analysis have shown mixed results
 2902 for acamprosate. A pragmatic trial in France randomly assigned 422 patients in 149 general practices to
 2903 standard care (typically outpatient detoxification followed by psychotherapy) or to acamprosate plus
 2904 standard care (Kiritzé-Topor et al., 2004). The trial reported better outcomes for the acamprosate group
 2905 on a number of alcohol related measures with an NNT of about 7. A 24-week study (total N=327) with
 2906 low risk of bias that was conducted in Japan (Higuchi et al., 2015) showed greater rates of abstinence
 2907 with acamprosate than placebo at 24 weeks (47.2% for acamprosate vs. 36.0% for placebo; p=0.039),
 2908 but there was no significant effect of treatment on secondary endpoints (i.e., cumulative days of

2909 abstinence during 24 weeks of treatment, time to first relapse, and time to 3 or more days of
2910 consecutive drinking). Furthermore, the generalizability of this study to the U.S. may be limited because
2911 patients were enrolled upon discharge from 2 months of inpatient detoxification/rehabilitation.

2912 In two additional randomized controlled trials, effects of acamprosate did not differ from placebo. The
2913 German PREDICT study (Mann et al., 2013), modeled after the COMBINE study, recruited subjects (total
2914 N=426) at time of discharge from medical detoxification (average length of stay 18 days). The time to
2915 first heavy drinking (primary outcome) did not differ among the treatment groups. Relapse free survival
2916 at 90 days was 48.3% for acamprosate vs. 51.8% for placebo. Another study (total N=100) with low risk
2917 of bias in a primary care setting (Berger et al., 2013) found no effect of acamprosate on percent days
2918 abstinent (primary outcome), percent heavy drinking days, or change in GGT levels. Nevertheless, both
2919 acamprosate and placebo groups showed improvement during the 12-week trial, particularly among
2920 individuals with a treatment goal of abstinence.

2921 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for efficacy of acamprosate:*

- 2922 • **Magnitude of effect:** Weak. When present, the magnitude of the effect is small.
- 2923 • **Risk of bias:** Medium. Studies are RCTs of low to medium bias based on their described
2924 randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts.
- 2925 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
2926 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
2927 the world, including North America. However, studies from the US showed minimal or no
2928 response to acamprosate. The doses of acamprosate and characteristics of subjects in the
2929 studies appear to be representative of outpatient clinical practice.
- 2930 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence and alcohol consumption.
- 2931 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was considerable heterogeneity as evidenced by I^2 values of
2932 70-80% on return to any drinking and on percent drinking days.
- 2933 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies cross the threshold for clinically significant
2934 benefit of the intervention.
- 2935 • **Dose-response relationship:** Present. Although not analyzed as part of the AHRQ meta-analysis,
2936 all three trials that examined several doses of acamprosate found at least a trend for improved
2937 response at higher doses.
- 2938 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Absent. No known confounding
2939 factors are present that would be likely to reduce the effect of the intervention.
- 2940 • **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
2941 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
2942 clinicaltrials.gov).
- 2943 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Moderate. A large number of RCTs have been
2944 conducted, most of which have low to medium risk of bias. Many of the RCTs are funded by
2945 governmental agencies. Although the studies have good applicability and measure outcomes of
2946 interest directly, the imprecision and inconsistency of findings are limitations.

2947 Harms of acamprosate

2948 **Table B-2 Acamprosate compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	Strength of Evidence Grade
Withdrawals due to AEs	13 ^a ; 4,653	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.006 (-0.003 to 0.015)	Low
Anorexia	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Anxiety	1 ^b ; 601	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.164 (0.095 to 0.234)	Insufficient
Cognitive dysfunction	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Diarrhea	12 ^c ; 3,299	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD 0.099 (0.030 to 0.168)	Moderate
Dizziness	2; 151	Low to medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.08 (-0.22 to 0.38)	Low
Headache	6 ^b ; 1,074	Medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.001 (-0.052 to 0.05)	Low
Insomnia	3 ^b ; 251	Medium; RCT	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.019 (-0.10 to 0.138)	Low
Nausea	7 ^b ; 1,758	Low to medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.006 (-0.012 to 0.023)	Moderate
Numbness / tingling / paresthesias	1 ^b ; 262	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.008 (-0.013 to 0.029)	Insufficient
Rash	1 ^b ; 35	Low; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.111 (-0.069 to 0.291)	Insufficient
Suicide attempts or suicidal ideation	1 ^c ; 581	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.007 (-0.005, 0.019)	Insufficient
Taste abnormalities	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Vision changes	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Vomiting	4 ^b ; 1,817	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD 0.024 (0.007 to 0.042)	Moderate

FROM Jonas et al., (2014) Table D-33

^a Three additional studies were rated high or unclear risk of bias

^b One additional study was rated high or unclear risk of bias

^c Two additional studies were rated high or unclear risk of bias

Abbreviations: AE = adverse effect; CI = confidence interval; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RD risk difference

2949 The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) found statistically significant increases in anxiety, diarrhea, and
 2950 vomiting as compared to placebo, although statistical heterogeneity was high, particularly for diarrhea.
 2951 In addition to diarrhea, the package insert for acamprosate also lists somnolence as a common side
 2952 effect (Forest Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2012). The package insert also notes that acamprosate is
 2953 contraindicated with severe renal impairment (CrCl 30 mL/min or less) and requires dose adjustments
 2954 for moderate renal impairment (CrCl of 30 to 50 mL/min). Adverse events of a suicidal nature were
 2955 described in the package insert as somewhat more common with acamprosate as compared to placebo
 2956 (1.4% vs. 0.5% in studies of 6 months or less; 2.4% vs. 0.8% in year-long studies) with suicide in 3 of 2272

2957 (0.13%) patients in the pooled acamprosate group and 2 of 1962 patients (0.10%) in the pooled placebo
2958 group. However, the AHRQ report notes that evidence was not sufficient to make a determination
2959 about the risk of suicide-related events (Jonas et al., 2014).

2960 In studies published since the AHRQ report (Jonas et al., 2014), diarrhea was also common. In Berger et
2961 al. (2013), diarrhea occurred in almost one-third of subjects but there was no difference between
2962 acamprosate and placebo. In Higuchi et al. (2015), diarrhea occurred more frequently with acamprosate
2963 than placebo (12.9% vs. 4.9%, respectively). Mann et al., (2013), diarrhea was also noted to be greater
2964 with acamprosate than placebo, whereas anxiety was greater in subjects treated with placebo than in
2965 those receiving acamprosate. Other side effects occurred in less than 10% of either group (Berger et al.,
2966 2013; Higuchi et al., 2015) without differences in overall side effects (Higuchi et al., 2015) or study
2967 attrition due to adverse events (Mann et al., 2013).

2968 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for harms of acamprosate:*

- 2969 • **Magnitude of effect:** Weak. When present, the magnitude of effect is small.
- 2970 • **Risk of bias:** High. Studies are RCTs of low to medium bias based on their described
2971 randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts. However, methods
2972 for determining harms are not well-specified and there is potential for selective reporting of
2973 results.
- 2974 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
2975 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
2976 the world, including North America. The doses of acamprosate and characteristics of subjects in
2977 the studies appear to be representative of outpatient clinical practice.
- 2978 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured common side effects and dropouts due to adverse events.
- 2979 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was considerable heterogeneity, particularly in reported rates
2980 of diarrhea.
- 2981 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies are wide in many studies and cross the
2982 threshold for clinically significant harms of the intervention.
- 2983 • **Dose-response relationship:** Unknown. Dose response information on side effects was not well
2984 described.
- 2985 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Absent. No known confounding
2986 factors are present that would be likely to modify adverse events of the intervention. Although
2987 abnormalities in renal function could affect blood levels of drugs, individuals with significant
2988 renal impairment were excluded from the clinical trials.
- 2989 • **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
2990 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
2991 clinicaltrials.gov).
- 2992 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low. A large number of RCTs have been conducted, but
2993 few have assessed adverse events in a systematic and pre-defined fashion. Many of the RCTs are
2994 funded by governmental agencies. Although the studies have good applicability and measure
2995 outcomes of interest directly, imprecision and inconsistency of findings are a limitation.

2996 Data abstraction - acamprostate

2997 Table B3. Studies related to acamprostate

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co- intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Followup)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
Anton, 2006; Donovan, 2008; LoCastro, 2009; COMBINE	Design: DBRCT Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA ^a 3,000 + CBI + MM (151); ACA 3,000 + MM (152); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (155); NTX 100 + MM (154); PBO + CBI + MM (156); PBO + MM (153) ^a Other Tx: As randomized; community support group participation (like AA) encouraged	16 (68)	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 23% Non-white 31% Female Other Dx: NR	Percent drinking days: -0.1 (95%CI -4.21, 4.01) Return to any drinking: -0.02 (95%CI -0.08, 0.04) Return to heavy drinking: -0.04 (95%CI -0.11, 0.04)	Low
Baltieri, 2004	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Brazil Funding: NR	ACA 1,998 (40); PBO (35) Other Tx: AA encouraged	12 (24)	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 18 to 60 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: 0%	Return to any drinking: -0.22 (95%CI -0.45, 0)	Medium
Berger, 2013; Berger, 2016	Design: DBRCT Setting: 2 outpatient primary care sites Country: U.S. Funding: Forest	ACA 1,998 (51); PBO (49) Other Tx: Brief structured behavioral intervention from primary care physician	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 48 y 9% Non-white 38% Female Other Dx: Tobacco use 44%	Percent drinking days: 0.9 (95%CI -11.59, 13.39) Percent heavy drinking days: -2.6 (95%CI - 11.38, 6.18) Return to any drinking: 0.12 (95%CI 0, 0.25)	Medium

					Both treatment groups improved with greater response in those with a goal of abstinence	
					No deaths or serious adverse events	
Besson, 1998	Design: DBRCT Setting: 3 outpatient, psychiatric sites Country: Switzerland Funding: Govt, Lipha	ACA 1,300 to 1,998 (55); PBO (55) Other Tx: Routine counseling 100%; Voluntary disulfiram 22% to 24%	52 (108)	DSM-III chronic or episodic alcohol dependence Mean Age: 42 y % Non-white NR 20% Female Other Dx: 0%	Percent drinking days: -19 (95%CI -32.43, -5.57) Return to any drinking: -0.11 (95%CI -0.26, 0.04) Attrition: 65% at 360 days/ 0 at 360 days	Medium
Chick, 2000b	Design: DBRCT Setting: 20 outpatient clinics Country: U.K. Funding: Lipha	ACA 1,998 (289); PBO (292) Other Tx: Usual psychosocial; outpatient treatment program	24	DSM-III alcohol dependence Mean Age: 43 y % Non-white NR 16% Female Other Dx: 0%	Percent drinking days: 2 (95%CI -3.71, 7.71) Return to any drinking: -0.01 (95%CI -0.06, 0.04) Return to heavy drinking: 0.02 (95%CI -0.04, 0.08)	Medium
COMBINE Study Research Group, 2003	Design: DBRCT Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA 3,000 + CBI + MM (9); ACA 3,000 + MM (9); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (9); NTX 100 + MM (9); PBO + CBI + MM (9); PBO + MM (8) Other Tx: As randomized	16	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 38 to 42 y 17 to 22% Non-white 22 to 33% Female Other Dx: NR	Acamprosate-naltrexone group adherence was equal to, or better than, adherence with placebo, acamprosate alone or naltrexone alone Adverse events were comparable in all groups. Attrition: 31/11 to 20	Medium
De Sousa, 2005	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient, private psychiatric hospital Country: India	ACA 1,998 (50); DIS 250 (50) Other Tx: Weekly supportive group psychotherapy offered	35	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusions: previous disulfiram or acamprosate treatment Mean Age: 42 to 43 y	Disulfiram had a lower relapse rate than acamprosate (88% vs. 46%, p = 0.0001) and a longer mean time to first relapse (123 d vs. 71 days p = 0.0001). Acamprosate had lower craving scores than disulfiram.	High

	Funding: NR			100% Non-white		
				0% Female		
				Other Dx: NR		
Geerlings, 1997	Design: DBRCT Setting: 22 outpatient substance use treatment centers Country: Belgium, the Netherlands, and Luxembourg Funding: Lipha	ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (128); 26 (52) PBO (134) Other Tx: ACA: benzodiazepines 5%; Placebo: benzodiazepines 6%		DSM-III alcohol dependence Mean Age: 40 to 42 y % Non-white NR 24% Female Other Dx: NR	Percent drinking days: -10 (95%CI -18.66, -1.34) Return to any drinking: -0.12 (95%CI -0.21, -0.02)	Medium
Greenfield, 2010; Fucito, 2012; COMBINE	Design: Secondary data analysis Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA 3,000 + CBI + MM (151); ACA 3,000 + MM (152); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (155); NTX 100 + MM (154); PBO + CBI + MM (156); PBO + MM (153) Other Tx: As randomized;; community support group participation (like AA) encouraged	68	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 23% Non-white 31% Female Other Dx: 0%	There was a significant naltrexone by CBI interaction for women on two primary outcomes (percent days abstinent and time to first heavy drinking days) and also secondary outcome measures (good clinical response, percent heavy drinking days, and craving). Only the naltrexone by CBI interaction was significant for percent days abstinent. The naltrexone by CBI interaction was significant for time to first heavy drinking day: in men (p=.048) with each treatment showing slower relapse times. A non-significant trend was present in women. Naltrexone or CBI alone was superior to groups receiving neither in the percent of heavy drinking days.	Low
Gual, 2001	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; multicenter; hospitals	ACA 1,998 (148); PBO (148) Other Tx: NR	26	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 41 y	Percent drinking days: -10.6 (95%CI -18.11, -3.09)	Medium

	Country: Spain Funding: Lipha			% Non-white NR 20 to 21% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to any drinking: -0.09 (95%CI -0.19, 0.02)	
Higuchi, 2015	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Japan Funding: Nippon Shinyaku Company	ACA 1998 (163), PBO (184)	24 (24)	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 52.4 y % Non-white NR 12.5% Female Other Dx: NR	Abstinence rates with acamprosate vs. placebo were 47.2% vs. 36.0% with 11.3% (95% CI, 0.6%-21.9%) difference (P = .039) Overall adverse events and diarrhea were common and more frequent with acamprosate	Low
Kiefer, 2003; Kiefer, 2004; Kiefer, 2005	Design: DBRCT Setting: 1 outpatient site Country: Germany Funding: Univ; Meds	ACA 1,998 (40); NTX 50 (40); PBO (40); ACA 1,998 + NTX 50 (40) Other Tx: Group therapy	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence without any withdrawal symptoms Exclusions: homelessness Mean Age: 46 y % Non-white NR 26% Female Other Dx: 0%	Return to any drinking: -0.17 (95%CI -0.33, -0.02) Return to heavy drinking: -0.13 (95%CI -0.33, 0.08)	Low
Laaksonen, 2008	Design: OLRCT Setting: 6 outpatient sites in 5 cities Country: Finland Funding: Govt	ACA 1,998 or 1,333 (81); DIS 100 to 200 (81); NTX 50 (81) Other Tx: Manual-based CBT	Up to 52 (119)	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 43 y 0% Non-white 29% Female Other Dx: NR	During the continuous medication period (1-12 weeks), the DIS group did significantly better than the NTX and ACA groups in time to first heavy drinking days (p = 0.001), days to first drinking (p = 0.002), abstinence days and average weekly alcohol intake. During the targeted medication period (13-52 weeks), there were no significant differences between the groups in time to first heavy drinking days and days to first drinking while the DIS group reported significantly more	High

				<p>frequent abstinence days than the ACA and NTX groups.</p> <p>During the whole study period (1-52 weeks), the DIS group did significantly better in the time to the first drink compared to the other groups.</p> <p>Attrition: 52/ 5 at 52 weeks</p>	
--	--	--	--	---	--

Lhuintre, 1985	<p>Design: DBRCT</p> <p>Setting: Outpatient; methadone maintenance clinics</p> <p>Country: France</p> <p>Funding: Meds</p>	<p>ACA 1,000 to 2,250 (42); 13 PBO (43)</p> <p>Other Tx: Meprobamate 100% for first month</p>	<p>13</p>	<p>Alcohol dependence indicated by morning withdrawal, >200 g/day daily alcohol intake, or at least two failed treatment attempts; GGT >30 IU/l; and red blood cell volume >96 fl</p> <p>Mean Age: 40 to 43 y</p> <p>% Non-white NR</p> <p>11% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: NR</p>	<p>Return to any drinking: -0.2 (95%CI -0.4, 0)</p>	<p>High</p>
----------------	--	---	-----------	--	---	-------------

Lhuintre, 1990	<p>Design: DBRCT</p> <p>Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic</p> <p>Country: France</p> <p>Funding: NR</p>	<p>ACA 1,332 (279); PBO (290)</p> <p>Other Tx: Psychotherapy allowed</p>	<p>12 (12)</p>	<p>At least one sign of alcohol dependence, GGT >2x normal, or mean red blood cell corpuscular volume >98 fl</p> <p>Mean Age: 42 to 43 y</p> <p>% Non-white NR</p> <p>18% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: NR</p>	<p>Return to any drinking: -0.1 (95%CI -0.16, -0.03)</p> <p>Attrition: 37 / <1</p>	<p>High</p>
----------------	--	--	----------------	--	---	-------------

Mann, 2012; Mann, 2013, PREDICT	Design: DBRCT Setting: NR Country: Germany Funding: Govt; Meds	ACA 1,998 (172); NTX 50 12 (169); PBO (86) Other Tx: Medical management	Alcohol dependence Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 23% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to heavy drinking: 0.04 (95%CI -0.09, 0.16) Point estimates for heavy drinking relapse free survival from the Kaplan Meier curves were 48.3% for acamprosate, 49.1 % for naltrexone and 51.8% for placebo. Diarrhea was greater in acamprosate treated patients. Attrition: 34/0 to 2	Medium
Mason, 2006	Design: DBRCT Setting: 21 outpatient clinics ^b Country: U.S. Funding: Lipha	ACA 2,000 (258); ACA 24 (32) 3,000 (83); PBO (260) Other Tx: Brief abstinence-oriented protocol-specific counseling and self-help materials 100%	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 to 45 y 14 to 15% Non-white 29 to 36% Female Other Dx: Tobacco use 77%	Percent drinking days: -5.9 (95%CI -11.51, -0.29) Return to any drinking: 0.04 (95%CI 0, 0.08) Return to heavy drinking: -0.04 (95%CI -0.12, 0.04)	Low
Morley, 2006; Morley, 2010	Design: DBRCT Setting: 3 outpatient intensive substance use treatment sites Country: Australia Funding: Govt	ACA 1,998 (55); NTX 50 12 (53); PBO (61) Other Tx: All offered 4 to 6 sessions of manualized compliance therapy; Up- take/ attendance NR	DSM-IV alcohol dependence or abuse and with alcohol abstinence for 3-21 days Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 30% Female Other Dx: Substantial levels of emotional distress (anxiety, stress, and depression) Severe concurrent illness (psychiatric or other) –NOS 3	Drinks per drinking days: 0.4 (95%CI -1.81, 2.61) Return to any drinking: -0.02 (95%CI -0.16, 0.12) Return to heavy drinking: -0.02 (95%CI -0.14, 0.19)	Low

Narayama, 2008; Design: Prospective cohort	ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (28); 52 NTX 50 (26); TOP 100 to 125 (38)	ICD-10 alcohol dependence	Topiramate (76.3%) was significantly more effective (p<0.01) in sustaining abstinence, though 57.7% naltrexone and 60.70% acamprosate maintained complete abstinence.	High	
Setting: Military, outpatient	Other Tx: Various psychotherapies were offered	Mean Age: 38 y	7 topiramate subjects (18.4%) reported decreased relapses compared to 8 naltrexone (30.8%) and 9 acamprosate (32.1%) subjects.		
Country: India		100% Non-white			
Funding: NR		0% Female			
		Other Dx: NR			
Paille, 1995	Design: DBRCT	ACA 1.3g (188); ACA 2g 52 (78) (173); PBO (177)	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence	Percent drinking days: -10.2 (95%CI -16.53, -3.87)	Medium
Setting: NR	Other Tx: Supportive psychotherapy 100%; Hypnotics 6 to 7%; Anxiolytics 8 to 12%; Antidepressants 8 to 9%	Exclusions: three previous detoxification attempts	Return to any drinking: -0.07 (95%CI -0.13, -0.01)		
Country: France		Mean Age: 43 y			
Funding: NR		% Non-white NR			
		20% Female			
		Other Dx: NR			
Pelc, 1996; Pelc, 1992	Design: DBRCT	ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (55); 26 PBO (47)	DSM-III alcohol dependence and GGT values above normal	Return to any drinking: -0.19 (95%CI -0.32, -0.07)	High
Setting: Outpatient; multicenter	Other Tx: Supportive psychotherapy 100%	Mean Age: 43 y	Attrition: 45% day 90; 65% day 180/ 17%; 21%		
Country: Belgium		% Non-white NR			
Funding: NR		31% Female			
		Other Dx: NR			
Pelc, 1997	Design: DBRCT	ACA 1,332 (63); ACA 1,998 (63); PBO (62)	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence	Percent drinking days: -22.2 (95%CI -35.7, -8.7)	Medium
Setting: Outpatient; after inpatient detoxification	Other Tx: Counseling, social support when needed 100%	Mean Age: NR y	Return to any drinking: -0.27 (95%CI -0.39, -0.14)		
Country: Belgium, France		% Non-white NR			

Funding: Lipha		% Female NR		
		Other Dx: NR		
Poldrugo, 1997	<p>Design: DBRCT</p> <p>Setting: Inpatient for 1-2 weeks then outpatient; multicenter community-based alcohol rehabilitation program</p> <p>Country: Italy</p> <p>Funding: Lipha</p>	<p>ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (122); 26 (52) PBO (124)</p> <p>Other Tx: Community-based rehabilitation program with group sessions, alcohol education, community meetings 100</p>	<p>DSM-III chronic or episodic alcohol dependence</p> <p>Mean Age: 43 to 45 y</p> <p>% Non-white NR</p> <p>23 to 31% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: 0%</p>	<p>Percent drinking days: -16 (95%CI -30.3, -1.7) Medium</p> <p>Return to any drinking: -0.16 (95%CI -0.28, -0.04)</p>
Ralevski, 2011; Ralevski, 2011	<p>Design: DBRCT</p> <p>Setting: Outpatient; university and VA health centers</p> <p>Country: U.S.</p> <p>Funding: Govt, Forest</p>	<p>ACA 1,998 (12); PBO (11) 12</p> <p>Other Tx: Weekly skills training that incorporated CB drug relapse prevention strategies 100%</p>	<p>DSM-IV alcohol dependence and DSM-IV schizophrenia, schizoaffective disorder or psychotic disorder not otherwise specified</p> <p>Mean Age: 51 y</p> <p>65% Non-white</p> <p>17% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: Schizophrenia spectrum disorders 100%</p>	<p>Drinks per drinking day: 1.8 (95%CI -3.53, 7.13) High</p> <p>Percent drinking days: 3.7 (95%CI -12.5, 19.9)</p> <p>Percent heavy drinking days: 1.9 (95%CI -6.86, 10.66)</p> <p>Attrition: 35/NR</p>
Sass, 1996	<p>Design: DBRCT</p> <p>Setting: Psychiatric outpatient</p> <p>Country: Germany</p> <p>Funding: Lipha</p>	<p>ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (136); 48 (96) PBO (136)</p> <p>Other Tx: Counseling / psychotherapy 100%</p>	<p>At least 5 DSM-III-R alcohol dependence criteria</p> <p>Mean Age: 41 to 42 y</p> <p>% Non-white NR</p> <p>22% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: NR</p>	<p>Percent drinking days: -17.1 (95%CI -27.18, -7.02) Medium</p> <p>Return to any drinking: -0.2 (95%CI -0.31, -0.09)</p>

Tempesta, 2000	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Italy Funding: Lipha	ACA 1,998 (164); PBO (166) Other Tx: Medical and behavioral counseling	26 (39)	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence and GGT values >2x normal or mean corpuscular volume (MCV) > 95 fl Mean Age: 46 y % Non-white NR 17% Female Other Dx: 0%	Percent drinking days: -11.7 (95%CI -21.17, -2.23) Return to any drinking: -0.16 (95%CI -0.27, -0.06)	Medium
Whitworth, 1996	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient specialty clinic Country: Austria Funding: Lipha	ACA 1,332 or 1,998 (224); PBO (224) Other Tx: NR	52 (104)	DSM-III chronic or episodic alcohol dependence Mean Age: 42 y % Non-white NR 21% Female Other Dx: NR	Percent drinking days: -10 (95%CI -17.76, -2.24) Return to any drinking: -0.11 (95%CI -0.17, -0.05)	Medium
Wolwer, 2011	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; 4 university hospitals; 1 non-academic clinic Country: Germany Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA 1,998 + IBT (124); ACA 1,998 + TAU (122) ^d ; PBO + IBT (125) Other Tx: NR	24 (52)	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 46 y % Non-white NR 29% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to heavy drinking: 0 (95%CI -0.12, 0.13)	Medium

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

2998 Benefits of naltrexone

2999 **Table B-4. Naltrexone (any dose and delivery) compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	NNT ^g	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	21 ^a ; 4,233	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD: -0.04 (-0.07 to -0.01)	NC	Moderate
Return to heavy drinking	23 ^a ; 4,347	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD: -0.07 (-0.11 to -0.03)	NC	Moderate
Drinking days	19 ^b ; 3,329	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	WMD: -4.57 (-6.61 to -2.53)	NC	Moderate
Heavy drinking days	11 ^c ; 2034	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	WMD: -3.81 (-5.85 to -1.78)	NC	Moderate
Drinks per drinking day	11 ^d ; 1,422	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -0.54 (-1.01 to -0.07)	NC	Low
Accidents	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NC	Insufficient
Injuries	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Quality of life	4; 1,513	Medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	Unable to pool data, some conflicting results ^e	NA	Insufficient
Mortality	6 ^f ; 1,738	Medium; RCTs	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	1 (NTX) vs. 2 (PBO)	NA	Insufficient

FROM Jonas et al., 2012, Table D-3

^a 2 additional studies were rated high risk of bias; 2 additional studies were rated as unclear risk of bias

^b 3 additional studies were rated high risk of bias

^c 2 additional studies were rated high risk of bias

^d 5 additional studies were rated high risk of bias

^e Two studies found no significant difference between naltrexone- and placebo-treated subjects. One study reported that patients receiving injectable naltrexone 380mg/month had greater improvement on the mental health summary score than those receiving placebo at 24 weeks (8.2 vs. 6.2, p=0.044). One study measured alcohol-related consequences (with the DrInC) and reported that more subjects who received placebo (N=34) had ≥1 alcohol-related consequence than those who received naltrexone (N=34): 76% vs. 45%, P=0.02.

^f One additional study reported a death but did not specify in which treatment group it occurred.

^g Values for NNT were added from Jonas, et al. (2014), Table 37. For values marked NA, NNT was not calculated either because the risk difference (95% CI) was not statistically significant or the effect measure was not one that allows direct calculation of NNT (e.g., WMD); NC indicates that the AHRQ review did not comment on a NNT for these outcomes.

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; NA, not applicable; NSD, no significant difference; NTX, naltrexone; PBO, placebo; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RD, risk difference; WMD, weighted mean difference

3000 **Table B-5. Oral naltrexone (50mg) compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	NNT	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	16; 2,347	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD: -0.05 (-0.10 to -0.00)	20	Moderate
Return to heavy drinking	19; 2,875	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD: -0.09 (-0.13 to -0.04)	12	Moderate

Drinking days	15; 1,992	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	WMD: -5.4 (-7.5 to -3.2)	NA	Moderate
Heavy drinking days	6; 521	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	WMD: -4.1 (-7.6 to -0.61)	NA	Moderate
Drinks per drinking day	9; 1,018	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -0.49 (-0.92 to -0.06)	NA	Low

FROM Jonas et al., 2012, Table D-4 with values for NNT added from Table 37

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; NA, not applicable; NSD, no significant difference; NTX, naltrexone; PBO, placebo; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RD, risk difference; WMD, weighted mean difference

3001 **Table B-6. Oral naltrexone (100mg) compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	NNT	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	3; 946	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD: -0.03 (-0.08 to 0.02)	NA	Low
Return to heavy drinking	2; 858	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD: -0.05 (-0.11 to 0.01)	NA	Low
Drinking days	2; 858	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -0.9 (-4.2 to 2.5)	NA	Low
Heavy drinking days	2; 423	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -3.1 (-5.8 to -0.3)	NA	Low
Drinks per drinking day	1; 240	Medium; RCTs	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: 1.9 (-1.5 to 5.2)	NA	Insufficient

FROM Jonas et al., 2012, Table D-5 with values for NNT added from Table 37

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; NA, not applicable; NSD, no significant difference; NTX, naltrexone; PBO, placebo; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RD, risk difference; WMD, weighted mean difference

3002 **Table B-7. Injectable naltrexone compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	NNT	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	2; 939	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD: -0.04 (-0.10 to 0.03)	NA	Low
Return to heavy drinking	2; 615	Medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD: -0.01 (-0.14 to 0.13)	NA	Low
Drinking days	1; 315	Medium; RCTs	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -8.6 (-16.0 to -1.2)	NA	Insufficient
Heavy drinking days	2 ^a ; 926	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -4.6 (-8.5 to -0.56)	NA	Low
Drinks per drinking day	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient

FROM Jonas et al., 2012, Table D-6 with values for NNT added from Table 37

^a Contains data from personal communication (B. Silverman, November 14, 2013).

Abbreviations: CI, confidence interval; NA, not applicable; NSD, no significant difference; NTX, naltrexone; PBO, placebo; RCT, randomized controlled trial; RD, risk difference; WMD, weighted mean difference

3003 In the AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014), studies of oral naltrexone typically used a dose of 50 mg/day but
3004 a few trials used doses of 100 to 150 mg/day; trials of long-acting injectable naltrexone used doses of
3005 150 to 400 mg/month. With naltrexone treatment, 4% fewer subjects returned to any drinking than with
3006 placebo (RD, -0.04; 95% CI, -0.07 to -0.01; 21 trials of low or medium bias) and 7% fewer subjects
3007 returned to heavy drinking than with placebo (RD, -0.07; 95% CI, -0.11 to -0.03; 23 trials of low or
3008 medium bias). For oral naltrexone at a dose of 50 mg/day, the NNT was 20 to prevent 1 person from
3009 returning to any drinking with a NNT of 12 to prevent 1 person from returning to heavy drinking. For
3010 doses of oral naltrexone of 100 mg/d and for injectable naltrexone, effects were similar to those for oral
3011 naltrexone at 50 mg/day but were not statistically significant. As compared to placebo, subjects who
3012 received naltrexone also had 4.6% fewer drinking days (WMD, -4.6; 95% CI, -6.6 to -2.5; 19 trials), 3.8%
3013 fewer heavy drinking days (WMD, -3.8; 95% CI, -5.8 to -1.8; 11 trials), and 0.5% fewer drinks per drinking
3014 day (WMD, -0.54; 95% CI, -1.01 to -0.07; 11 trials). The single study of injectable naltrexone found a
3015 large effect size (WMD, -8.6) for fewer drinking days relative to placebo.

3016 Only a limited number of studies assessed factors related to quality of life, and these studies used
3017 different measures making comparison or meta-analysis impossible. In addition, quality of life measures
3018 were secondary outcomes and studies were not adequately powered to assess these effects. One study
3019 found better overall mental health, but not physical health, with long-acting injectable naltrexone at 380
3020 mg/month but no benefit on either measure at a dose of 190 mg/month. A placebo controlled study of
3021 50 mg/day of oral naltrexone found fewer alcohol related consequences in the naltrexone group (76
3022 versus 45%, $p=0.02$). The other two studies assessing quality of life measures showed no statistical
3023 difference with naltrexone as compared to placebo.

3024 One trial did not meet inclusion criteria for the comparative effectiveness review but was described in
3025 some detail in the AHRQ report. In this study (O'Malley et al., 2003), individuals all received oral
3026 naltrexone with random assignment to 10 weeks of either primary care management (PCM) or cognitive
3027 behavioral therapy (CBT). Responders in each group (84.1% for PCM versus 86.5% for CBT) continued
3028 with their assigned psychosocial treatment and were randomly assigned to continue naltrexone or
3029 switch to placebo. In the CBT group, the rates of abstinence decreased in those assigned to placebo but
3030 did not reach statistical significance whereas in the PCM group, the placebo group had a greater
3031 reduction in abstinence rates than those who remained on naltrexone (80.8% vs. 51.9%, $p=0.03$).

3032 Several studies of oral naltrexone published since the AHRQ review have shown minimal benefits. In the
3033 German PREDICT study (total $N=426$), modeled after the COMBINE study, there was no difference
3034 among naltrexone, acamprosate, and placebo groups on the time to first heavy drinking (Mann et al.,
3035 2013). A 12-week, low risk of bias trial randomly assigned subjects ($N=221$) to 50 mg/day oral naltrexone
3036 or placebo in blocks based on their OPRM1 genotype. (Oslin et al., 2015) There was no difference in the
3037 odds of heavy drinking with naltrexone as compared to placebo for either genotype, although significant
3038 reductions in heavy drinking occurred in all treatment groups. A 4-arm study ($N=200$, medium risk of
3039 bias) of men who have sex with men investigated oral naltrexone 100 mg/d versus placebo and brief
3040 behavioral compliance treatment with and without modified behavioral self-control therapy (MBSCT)
3041 (Morgenstern et al., 2012). MBSCT was associated with a 28% decrease in drinks per week and a 35%
3042 decrease in heavy drinking days per week whereas treatment with naltrexone did not have a statistically

3043 significant effect. However, naltrexone did increase the likelihood (odds ratio = 3.3) of achieving non-
3044 hazardous levels of drinking, which was the stated goal of study subjects.

3045 Although most trials of naltrexone excluded individuals with co-occurring physical or psychiatric illness,
3046 one study of naltrexone for smoking cessation conducted a subgroup analysis for individuals who also
3047 reported heavy drinking (Fridberg et al., 2014). The total sample included 315 smokers who were
3048 randomly assigned to placebo or naltrexone 50 mg/d for 12 weeks. In the subgroup of 69 heavy drinkers
3049 (at least 2 heavy drinking episodes per month), weekly alcohol consumption was reduced with
3050 naltrexone treatment (IRR 0.71, 95% CI= 0.51-1.0, p=0.049) as was smoking urge. Smoking quit rates
3051 with naltrexone as compared to placebo were also significantly better in the heavy drinking subgroup at
3052 the end of the study and at 12-month follow-up. Another medium risk of bias study (Foa et al., 2013)
3053 was excluded from the AHRQ review due to its study design, but is of relevance to clinical practice.
3054 Subjects met DSM-IV criteria for post-traumatic stress disorder and for alcohol dependence and were
3055 randomly assigned to receive naltrexone 100 mg/d plus prolonged exposure therapy (N=40), placebo
3056 plus prolonged exposure therapy (N=40); naltrexone 100 mg/d plus supportive therapy (N=42); or
3057 placebo plus supportive therapy (N=43). Although attrition was relatively high in all groups during the 24
3058 week trial, alcohol craving and the percentage of days drinking alcohol were reduced in all groups, with
3059 a greater mean difference in groups that received naltrexone as compared to placebo groups (p=0.008).
3060 PTSD severity was reduced in all groups with no significant effect of prolonged exposure over supportive
3061 therapy, however those in the prolonged exposure plus naltrexone group were more likely to achieve a
3062 low level of PTSD symptoms.

3063 The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) also examined studies that assessed whether mu-opioid receptor
3064 gene polymorphism status was associated with a more robust response to naltrexone. The main single
3065 nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) that was tested was an asparagine to aspartate substitution in exon 1 of
3066 the mu-opioid receptor (Due to changes in the NCBI Human Genome Reference Assembly, this SNP has
3067 been referred to by a number of designations including A118G, Asn40Asp, rs1799971, A355G and
3068 Asn102Asp.) The review found no significant difference between A-allele homozygotes and those with at
3069 least one G allele in terms of the outcomes return to any drinking (RD, 0.01; 95% CI, -0.2 to 0.2) and
3070 return to heavy drinking (RD, 0.14; 95% CI, -0.03 to 0.3) when all available studies were considered
3071 together. However, in their conclusions, the AHRQ report also notes that, for return to heavy drinking,
3072 "it is possible that patients with at least one G allele of A118G polymorphism of OPRM1 might be more
3073 likely to respond to naltrexone." The reasons behind this interpretation are several fold. Of the 7
3074 studies, 3 studies including the COMBINE study (Anton et al., 2008), reported positive associations
3075 between OPRM1 polymorphisms and naltrexone response. In the COMBINE study, individuals who
3076 received medical management without cognitive behavioral intervention were more likely to have a
3077 good clinical outcome if they had at least one Asp40 allele and received naltrexone (87.1%) as compared
3078 to Asn40 homozygotes treated with naltrexone (54.8%). About half of those treated with placebo also
3079 had a good outcome, irrespective of genotype. This difference in outcomes would be clinically
3080 significant. One additional study did not meet a priori inclusion criteria for the systematic review, but it
3081 also included information on naltrexone response and OPRM1 genotype (Oslin et al., 2003). This study
3082 also found that naltrexone-treated subjects with at least one Asp40 allele as compared to Asn40

3083 homozygotes had significantly lower rates of relapse ($p=0.044$) and a longer time to return to heavy
3084 drinking ($p=0.040$). When the results of this study were added to the meta-analysis in a sensitivity
3085 analysis, a positive association between genotype and response emerged (RD, 0.16; 95% CI, 0.02 to
3086 0.29).

3087 **Table B-8. Results of included studies that assessed the association between mu-opioid receptor**
3088 **gene polymorphisms and naltrexone response**

Author, year	Reported a Significant Positive Association?	AA, N	AA, Return to Any Drinking	AA, Return to Heavy Drinking—Relapse	AG/GG, N	AG/GG, Return to Any Drinking	AG/GG, Return to Heavy Drinking—Relapse
Anton, 2008	Yes ^a	115 ^b	NR	52	31 ^b	NR	4
Coller, 2011	No	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Gelernter, 2007	No	98	NR	35	33	NR	12
Kim, 2009	Mixed ^c	16	8	6	16	9	3
Kranzler, 2013	Yes	59	NR	NR	22	NR	NR
O'Malley, 2008	No ^d	25	16	16	3	2	2
Rubio, 2002	No	29	9	9	16	4	4

FROM Jonas et al., 2014 Table 6

^a Statistically significant difference between groups for return to heavy drinking.

^b Data are for those who received naltrexone and medical management, and do not include those who received naltrexone + medical management + CBI. The study found no gene by medication by time interactions for the latter group for percentage of days abstinent or heavy drinking days, and did not report specific numbers by genotype for the outcomes.

^c Yes for time to first relapse ($p=0.014$); no for abstinent rate ($p=0.656$) and relapse rate ($p=0.072$).

^d Study authors restricted analyses to A-allele homozygotes because they had only 17 of 92 genotyped participants with at least one G allele. The results for the 75 A-allele homozygotes were similar to the results for the total sample, indicating that treatment efficacy was not dependent on the presence of the G allele.

Abbreviations: N = number; NR = not reported.

3089 Since the AHRQ review, additional studies have not found a relationship between genotype and
3090 naltrexone response. As described above, one study of OPRM1 genotype and naltrexone response
3091 randomly assigned subjects (N=221) in blocks based on their OPRM1 genotype as well as to 50 mg/day
3092 oral naltrexone vs. placebo (Oslin et al., 2015). In this 12-week trial, there was no difference in the odds
3093 of heavy drinking with naltrexone as compared to placebo for either genotype. A secondary analysis of
3094 OPRM1 genotype has been conducted in a sample of veterans with alcohol dependence and other
3095 psychiatric conditions (Arias et al., 2014). Subjects in this 12-week, medium risk of bias study were
3096 randomly assigned to placebo alone (N=64), naltrexone 50 mg/day (N=59), disulfiram 250 mg/day plus
3097 placebo (N=66), or naltrexone 50 mg/day and disulfiram 250 mg/day (N=65). OPRM1 genotyping was
3098 conducted for a subset of 107 European American subjects. No significant interactions were found
3099 between genotype and the response to naltrexone.

3100 Taken together, the findings on OPRM1 genotype and naltrexone response did not seem to indicate a
3101 current role for OPRM1 genotype determination in clinical practice and no guideline statement was
3102 made. However, use of genotype to identify predictors of response remains a promising avenue for
3103 research.

3104 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for efficacy of naltrexone:*

- 3105 • **Magnitude of effect:** Weak. When present for specific outcomes, the magnitude of the effect is
3106 small.

- 3107
- 3108
- 3109
- 3110
- 3111
- 3112
- 3113
- 3114
- 3115
- 3116
- 3117
- 3118
- 3119
- 3120
- 3121
- 3122
- 3123
- 3124
- 3125
- 3126
- 3127
- 3128
- 3129
- 3130
- 3131
- 3132
- 3133
- **Risk of bias:** Medium. Studies are RCTs of low to medium bias based on their described randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts.
 - **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around the world, including North America. The doses of naltrexone appear to be representative of outpatient clinical practice, but in some studies, the proportion of females in the trial was small.
 - **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence and heavy drinking rates as well as measures of alcohol consumption.
 - **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was considerable heterogeneity as evidenced by I^2 values on drinking related outcomes.
 - **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies cross the threshold for clinically significant benefit of the intervention.
 - **Dose-response relationship:** Unclear. Studies typically used a single dose of naltrexone and, when comparisons were available, outcomes were at least as good, and in some instances, better, for 50 mg/day of oral naltrexone as compared to 100 mg/day.
 - **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Unclear. Some studies suggest a possible effect of genetic polymorphisms on treatment response, which could confound study interpretation.
 - **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however, they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to clinicaltrials.gov).
 - **Overall strength of research evidence:** Moderate. A large number of RCTs have been conducted, most of which have low to medium risk of bias. Many of the RCTs are funded by governmental agencies. Although the studies have good applicability and measure outcomes of interest directly, the imprecision and inconsistency of findings are a limitation. Another limitation is that the majority of trials use oral formulations at a dose of 50 mg/day; the strength of research evidence is less robust for other formulations (i.e., long-acting injections) and doses.

3134 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for predicting efficacy of naltrexone*
3135 *through OPRM1 genetic polymorphism testing:*

- 3136
- 3137
- 3138
- 3139
- 3140
- 3141
- 3142
- 3143
- 3144
- 3145
- 3146
- 3147
- **Magnitude of effect:** Unclear. However, if present, the magnitude of the effect is small.
 - **Risk of bias:** High. Studies are RCTs of low to medium bias based on their described randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts. However, with one exception, all of the genotyping studies are based on secondary analyses, often with a subset of the original sample.
 - **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around the world, including North America. The doses of naltrexone appear to be representative of outpatient clinical practice; however, many of the studies have few or no women. Some of the studies limit the analysis to Caucasian/European-American subjects.
 - **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence, heavy drinking, and measures of alcohol consumption.

- 3148 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was considerable heterogeneity as evidenced by I^2 values in
3149 the meta-analysis.
- 3150 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies cross the threshold for clinically significant
3151 benefit.
- 3152 • **Dose-response relationship:** Not assessed.
- 3153 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Likely. Given the known differences in
3154 genotype frequency among different races and ethnicities, the inclusion or exclusion of non-
3155 Caucasians could influence the study conclusions and the overall meta-analysis.
- 3156 • **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
3157 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
3158 clinicaltrials.gov).
- 3159 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low. Although a large number of secondary analyses
3160 have been conducted based on government funded RCTs, the applicability, inconsistency, lack of
3161 precision, and potential for confounding factors are limitations.

3162 Harms of naltrexone

3163 The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) found a statistically significant increased risk of withdrawal due to
3164 adverse events, dizziness, nausea, and vomiting in individuals treated with naltrexone as compared to
3165 placebo. Of studies that reported on mortality, no studies found more than one death in any one
3166 treatment group (Jonas et al., 2014). Effects of naltrexone on hepatic enzymes were viewed as
3167 intermediate outcomes and not included in the AHRQ meta-analysis (D. Jonas, personal
3168 communication). None of the literature identified in the updated literature search provided additional
3169 information on harms of naltrexone.

3170 **Table B-9. Naltrexone compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	Strength of Evidence Grade
Withdrawals due to AEs	17 ^a ; 2,743	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD 0.021 (0.009 to 0.034)	Moderate
Anorexia	1; 175	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.077 (0.014 to 0.140)	Insufficient
Anxiety	7 ^b ; 1,461	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.007 (-0.022 to 0.036)	Low
Cognitive dysfunction	1; 123	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.190 (0.038 to 0.341)	Insufficient
Diarrhea	11 ^c ; 2,358	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.013 (-0.011 to 0.038)	Moderate
Dizziness	13 ^d ; 2,675	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD 0.063 (0.036 to 0.089)	Moderate
Headache	17 ^e ; 3,347	Medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.008 (-0.019 to 0.034)	Low
Insomnia	8 ^d ; 1,637	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.027 (-0.002 to 0.057)	Low
Nausea	24 ^f ; 4,655	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD 0.112 (0.075 to 0.149)	Moderate
Numbness / tingling / paresthesias	1 ^b ; 123	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD -0.008 (-0.185 to 0.168)	Insufficient

Rash	4 ^c ; 469	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD -0.010 (- 0.060 to 0.040)	Low
Suicide	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Taste abnormalities	1; 123	Medium; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	RD -0.006 (- 0.182 to 0.171)	Insufficient
Vision changes (blurred vision)	2; 133	Medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.079 (-0.172 to 0.331)	Low
Vomiting	9 ^b ; 2,438	Medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD 0.043 (0.023 to 0.062)	Moderate

FROM Jonas et al., 2014 Table D-34

^a Three additional studies were rated high or unclear risk of bias

^b Two additional studies were rated high or unclear risk of bias

^c One additional study was rated high or unclear risk of bias

^d Four additional studies were rated high or unclear risk of bias

^e Five additional studies were rated high or unclear risk of bias

^f Seven additional studies were rated as high or unclear risk of bias

Abbreviations: AE = adverse effect; CI = confidence interval; RD = risk difference

3171 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for harms of naltrexone:*

- 3172
- **Magnitude of effect:** Small. When present, the magnitude of effect is small.
- 3173
- **Risk of bias:** High. Studies are RCTs of low to medium bias based on their described
- 3174 randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts. However, methods
- 3175 for determining harms are not well-specified and there is potential for selective reporting of
- 3176 results.
- **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
- 3177 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
- 3178 the world, including North America. The doses of naltrexone appear to be representative of
- 3179 outpatient clinical practice.
- **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured common side effects and dropouts due to adverse events.
- 3181
- **Consistency:** Consistent. For adverse events that showed a significant effect (e.g., withdrawal
- 3182 due to adverse events, dizziness, nausea, and vomiting), the findings were consistent across
- 3183 trials.
- **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies are wide in many studies and cross the
- 3185 threshold for clinically significant harms of the intervention.
- **Dose-response relationship:** Unknown. Dose response information on side effects was not well
- 3187 described.
- **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Absent. No known confounding
- 3189 factors are present that would be likely to modify adverse events of the intervention.
- **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
- 3191 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
- 3192 clinicaltrials.gov).
- **Overall strength of research evidence:** Moderate. A large number of RCTs have been
- 3194 conducted, but few have assessed adverse events in a systematic and pre-defined fashion. Many
- 3195 of the RCTs are funded by governmental agencies. Although imprecision is a limitation, the
- 3196 studies have good applicability, measure outcomes of interest directly, and are relatively
- 3197

3198 consistent in finding naltrexone to have greater frequencies of withdrawal due to adverse
3199 events, dizziness, nausea, and vomiting as compared to placebo.

3200 Data abstraction - naltrexone

3201 **Table B-10. Studies related to naltrexone**

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co- intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Followup)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
Ahmadi, 2002; Ahmadi, 2004	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Iran Funding: NR	NTX 50 (58); PBO (58) Other Tx: Individual counseling 100%	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 43 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to heavy drinking: -0.36 (95%CI -0.53, - 0.2) Return to any drinking: -0.19 (95%CI -0.36, - 0.02)	
ALK21-014, 2011	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Germany, Austria Funding: Alkermes	NTX inj 380 every 4 wks (152); PBO (148) Other Tx: NR	12	NR Mean Age: 46 y % Non-white NR 20% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to heavy drinking: 0.07 (95%CI -0.05, 0.18) Attrition: 37/ 8	Medium
Anton, 1999; Anton, 2001	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient academic site Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 50 (68); PBO (63) Other Tx: CBT 100%	12	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence including loss of control over drinking Mean Age: 41 to 44 y 11 to 18% Non-white 27 to 31% Female Other Dx: 0%	Drinks per drinking day: -1.7 (95%CI -3.02, - 0.38) Percent drinking days: -8 (95%CI -15.22, - 0.78) Return to any drinking: -0.14 (95%CI -0.3, 0.03) Return to heavy drinking: -0.22 (95%CI -0.39, - 0.05)	Medium

Anton, 2005	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 50 + CBT (39); NTX 12 50 + MET (41); PBO + CBT (41); PBO + MET (39) Other Tx: CBT and MET as randomized	DSM-IV alcohol dependence , including loss of control over drinking Exclusions: >2 prior detoxification admissions requiring medication Mean Age: 43 to 45 y 8 to 23% Non-white 21 to 27% Female Other Dx: NR	Drinks per drinking day: -0.7 (95%CI -2.06, 0.66) Percent drinking days: -6.8 (95%CI -15.12, 1.52) Return to heavy drinking: -0.17 (95%CI -0.32, - 0.02)	Medium
Anton, 2006; Donovan, 2008; LoCastro, 2009; COMBINE	Design: DBRCT Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA ^a 3,000 + CBI + MM 16 (68) (151); ACA 3,000 + MM (152); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (155); NTX 100 + MM (154); PBO + CBI + MM (156); PBO + MM (153) ^a Other Tx: As randomized; community support group participation (like AA) encouraged	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 23% Non-white 31% Female Other Dx: NR	Percent drinking days: -1.1 (95%CI -5.2, 3) Return to any drinking: -0.04 (95%CI -0.1, 0.02) Return to heavy drinking: -0.06 (95%CI -0.13, 0.01)	Low
Anton, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: 11 outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 100 (301); PBO 16 (303) Other Tx: MM 100%; CBI 49%; ACA % NR	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 45 to 46 y 0% Non-white 30% Female Other Dx: NR	Naltrexone associated with fewer heavy drinking days and trend for more abstinent days over time in subjects with at least 1 copy of the Asp40 allele	Medium
Anton, 2011	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient	NTX 50 (50); PBO (50); 16 NTX 50 + 6 weeks	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusion: >1 prior detoxification admission	During the first 6 weeks, naltrexone/gabapentin group had a longer time to relapse, fewer heavy drinking days and fewer drinks per drinking day than placebo and	Medium

	Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	gabapentin, with 1,200 maximum dose (50) Other Tx: Used COMBINE's manual (CBT + MM + 12-step techniques) 100%	Mean Age: 43 to 47 y 13% Non-white 18% Female Other Dx: NR	naloxone alone groups. Time to relapse did not differ at end of study.	
Baldin, 2003	Design: DBRCT Setting: 10 outpatient sites Country: Sweden Funding: DuPont, Meda AB	NTX 50 + CBT (25); NTX 50 +ST (31); PBO + CBT (30); PBO + ST (32) Other Tx: None	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 48 to 51 y % Non-white NR 9 to 23% Female Other Dx: 0%	Drinks per drinking day: 0.2 (95%CI -1.47, 1.87) Percent drinking days: -9.9 (95%CI -20.54, 0.74) Percent heavy drinking days: -11 (95%CI -20.95, -1.05) Return to any drinking: 0.03 (95%CI -0.03, 0.09) Return to heavy drinking: 0.01 (95%CI -0.07, 0.1)	Low
Baltieri, 2008; Baltieri, 2009	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Brazil Funding: Govt	TOP to 200 - 400 (52); NTX 50 (49); PBO (54) Other Tx: Psychosocial 100%; AA recommended	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 to 45 y 29% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: Tobacco use 66%	Percent heavy drinking days: -7.5 (95%CI -23.48, 8.48) Percent drinking days: -8.3 (95%CI -23.93, 7.33) Return to any drinking: -0.01 (95%CI -0.18, 0.17) Smokers relapsed more rapidly than non-smokers. Attrition: 45	High
Brown, 2009	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; university health center	NTX 50 (20); PBO (23) Other Tx: CBT 100%	Alcohol dependence and bipolar I or II disorder, with current depressed or mixed mood state	Drinks per drinking day: -1.8 (95%CI -3.67, 0.07) Return to heavy drinking: -0.28 (95%CI -0.55, -0.01)	High

	Country: U.S. Funding: Govt			Exclusions: severe mood symptoms Mean Age: 41 y 26% Non-white 49% Female Other Dx: Bipolar (current depressed or mixed mood) 100%; Cannabis abuse 21%; Cocaine abuse 12%; Amphetamine abuse 7%	Attrition: 48/17	
Carroll, 1993	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	DIS 250 (9); NTX 50 (9) Other Tx: Weekly individual psychotherapy 100%	12	DSM-III-R alcohol abuse/dependence and cocaine dependence Mean Age: 32 y 39% Non-white 72% Female Other Dx: Cocaine dependence 100%	Subjects taking disulfiram showed lower percentage of alcohol use days compared to those taking naltrexone (4.0% vs. 26.3%, t = 3.73, p<0.01). Subjects taking disulfiram also reported fewer total days using alcohol (2.4. vs. 10.4 days, t = 3.00, p<0.01), fewer total drinks (2.3 vs. 27.0, t = -2.00, p=0.06), and more total weeks of abstinence (mean 7.2 vs. 1.1 weeks, t = 4.72, p<0.001) compared to those taking naltrexone. Attrition: 67/ 22	High
Chick, 2000a	Design: DBRCT Setting: 6 outpatient sites; five alcohol treatment units and one academic hepatology department Country: U.K. Funding: DuPont	NTX 50 (90); PBO (85) Other Tx: Usual psychosocial treatment program	12	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence or abuse Mean Age: 43 y % Non-white NR 25% Female Other Dx: 0%	Return to any drinking: 0.01 (95%CI -0.11, 0.13) Return to heavy drinking: 0 (95%CI -0.14, 0.14) Attrition: 59% at 12 weeks; 19% lost to follow-up	Medium
Coller, 2011	Design: Open-label	NTX 50 (100)	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence	Alcohol use decreased significantly as did GGT and MCV values with no differences	Medium

	Setting: Outpatient Country: Australia Funding: Govt	Other Tx: CBI 100%		Exclusions: naltrexone use in among OPRM1 A118G genotype groups, A/A last 6 months (65) or A/G and G/G (35). Mean Age: 43 y % Non-white NR 43% Female Other Dx: NR	
COMBINE Study Research Group, 2003	Design: DBRCT Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA 3,000 + CBI + MM (9); ACA 3,000 + MM (9); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (9); NTX 100 + MM (9); PBO + CBI + MM (9); PBO + MM (8) Other Tx: As randomized	16	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 38 to 42 y 17 to 22% Non-white 22 to 33% Female Other Dx: NR	Acamprosate-naltrexone group adherence was Medium equal to, or better than, adherence with placebo, acamprosate alone or naltrexone alone Adverse events were comparable in all groups. Attrition: 31/11 to 20
De Sousa, 2004	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: India Funding: NR	DIS 250 (50); NTX 50 (50); Other Tx: Supportive group psychotherapy 100%	52	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusions: previous naltrexone and/or disulfiram treatment Mean Age: 43 to 47 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Disulfiram associated with greater reduction in High relapse, greater survival time until the first relapse, and more days of abstinence than naltrexone: At study endpoint, relapse was 14% with disulfiram vs. 56% with naltrexone. Naltrexone had lower composite craving scores than disulfiram.
Florez, 2008	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic Country: Spain Funding: NR	TOP to 200 ^a (51); NTX 50 (51) Other Tx: Therapy based on Relapse Prevention Model 100%	26	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 47 y 0% Non-white 15% Female Other Dx: Personality disorders; 27%	Topiramate and naltrexone were both effective High but did not differ in efficacy as measured by a composite alcohol use metric.

Florez, 2011	<p>Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic Country: Spain Funding: NR</p>	<p>TOP 200 (91); NTX 50 (91) Other Tx: BRENDA 100%; At least monthly meeting with psychiatrist 100%</p>	26	<p>ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 47 to 48 y % Non-white NR 15% Female Other Dx: Personality disorders 23%</p>	<p>At 3 and 6 months, patients with topiramate reported lower scores than those with naltrexone on craving and alcohol related measures. Disability related measures were also less with topiramate at 6 months. Topiramate also was associated with fewer drinks per drinking day and fewer heavy drinking days at 3 and 6 months compared to naltrexone. The percentage of days abstinent and total drinking days were comparable for topiramate and naltrexone.</p>	High
<p>Foa, 2013; Foa and Williams, 2010; McLean, 2014; Zandberg, 2016</p>	<p>Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt</p>	<p>NTX 100 + PE (40); NTX 100 + SuppTx (42); PBO + PE (40); PBO + SuppTx (43) Other Tx: Single blind randomization to prolonged exposure therapy (12 weekly 90 min sessions then 6 biweekly sessions) vs. supportive therapy; BRENDA provided to all subjects</p>	24 (52)	<p>DSM-IV alcohol dependence and PTSD Mean Age: 42.7 y 70% Non-white 34.5% Female Other Dx: PTSD 100%</p>	<p>Percentage of days drinking alcohol and craving were reduced in all groups with largest effect in groups that received naltrexone ($p=0.008$). PTSD severity was reduced in all groups with no significant effect of prolonged exposure versus supportive therapy Low PTSD symptoms were more likely with prolonged exposure plus naltrexone.</p>	Medium
Fogaca, 2011	<p>Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Brazil Funding: Govt</p>	<p>NTX 50 (20); PBO (20); NTX 50 + PUFA (20); PUFA (20) Other Tx: None</p>	12	<p>DSM-IV alcohol dependence; male; age 30 to 50 Mean Age: NR y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: NR</p>	<p>All groups showed improvement at 3 months ($p<0.001$) on "drinking days", Short Alcohol Dependence Data (SADD), and craving scores in all groups with no difference in treatment groups. Attrition: 46/15 (between PUFAs group and NTX+PUFAs)</p>	High

Garbutt, 2005; Pettinati, 2009; Lucey, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: Inpatient and outpatient, public hospitals, private and VA clinics, and tertiary care medical centers Country: U.S. Funding: Alkermes	NTX inj 380 every 4 weeks (208); NTX inj 190 every 4 weeks (210); PBO (209) Other Tx: BRENDA standardized supportive therapy 100%	26	DSM-IV alcohol dependence with goal of reduced drinking or abstinence Mean Age: 45 y 17% Non-white 32% Female Other Dx: NR	Percent heavy drinking days: -5.14 (95%CI -10.04, -0.23) Return to any drinking: -0.01 (95%CI -0.05, 0.03) Attrition: 39 / 1- 3	Medium
Gastpar, 2002	Design: DBRCT Setting: 7 outpatient sites Country: Germany Funding: DuPont	NTX 50 (84); PBO (87) Other Tx: Psychosocial treatment	12	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence or abuse Mean Age: 43 y 0% Non-white 28% Female Other Dx: 0%	Return to any drinking: -0.03 (95%CI -0.18, 0.12) Return to heavy drinking: -0.01 (95%CI -0.16, 0.14) Attrition: 36/5	Medium
Gelernter, 2007	Design: DBRCT Setting: Multisite VAMCs Country: U.S. Funding: VA	NTX 50 (149); PBO (64) Other Tx: NR	13	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 50 y 26% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: Cannabis and cocaine 27%; major depression 13.9%; social phobia 7.7%; generalized anxiety disorder 5.1%; PTSD 13.6%; antisocial personality disorder 8.1%; tobacco use 71.8%	Treatment condition, age, and the number of drinks per drinking day at baseline were significant (p < 0.05) predictors of the relapse rate and time to relapse. No significant interactions were found between individual single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) and naltrexone treatment response. In the subsample of patients with genotype information for OPRM1Asn40Asp, OPRK1, or OPRD1 rs678849, naltrexone treatment significantly reduced the odds of relapse. Subjects in the placebo group were about twice as likely to relapse as subjects in the naltrexone group. Attrition: 65	High

Greenfield, 2010; Design: Secondary data analysis Fucito, 2012; COMBINE	Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA 3,000 + CBI + MM (151); ACA 3,000 + MM (152); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (154); PBO + CBI + MM (156); PBO + MM (153) Other Tx: As randomized;; community support group participation (like AA) encouraged	68	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 23% Non-white 31% Female Other Dx: 0%	There was a significant naltrexone by CBI interaction for women on two primary outcomes (percent days abstinent and time to first heavy drinking days) and also secondary outcome measures (good clinical response, percent heavy drinking days, and craving). Only the naltrexone by CBI interaction was significant for percent days abstinent. The naltrexone by CBI interaction was significant for time to first heavy drinking day: in men (p=.048) with each treatment showing slower relapse times. A non-significant trend was present in women. Naltrexone or CBI alone was superior to groups receiving neither in the percent of heavy drinking days.	Low
Guardia, 2002	Design: DBRCT Setting: 7 outpatient sites Country: Spain Funding: Pharmazam/Zambon	NTX 50 (101); PBO (101) Other Tx: Psychosocial	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: NR y % Non-white NR 25% Female Other Dx: NR	Drinks per drinking day: -0.51 (95%CI -1.03, 0.01) Percent drinking days: -2.3 (95%CI -9.31, 4.71) Return to any drinking: -0.01 (95%CI -0.15, 0.13) Return to heavy drinking: -0.11 (95%CI -0.2, -0.02) Attrition: 41/0-7	Medium
Heinala, 2001	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Finland Funding: Govt	NTX 50 daily for 12 wks then targeted + CS (34); PBO + CS (33); NTX 50 daily for 12 wks then targeted + ST (29); PBO + ST (25) Other Tx: None	32	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 46 y % Non-white NR 29% Female Other Dx: 0%	There was a significant treatment effect for rate of relapse to heavy drinking with an interaction between the medication and the type of therapy, with best response for the coping/naltrexone group. Among patients never relapsed to heavy drinking, naltrexone showed a significantly better response than placebo in the coping	High

					groups (p=0.08). In patients who relapsed to heavy drinking: 19.1% of the coping/naltrexone group relapsed only once compared to 3.2% of the coping/placebo group.
					Coping/naltrexone had better outcomes on reported alcohol consumption (mean +/-SD g/wk) than the other three groups (231+/-40 for coping/naltrexone, 354+/-62 for coping/placebo, 357+/-81 for supportive/naltrexone, and 326+/-80 for supportive/placebo.
					Attrition: 32
Huang, 2005	Design: DBRCT Setting: 1 wk alcohol treatment inpatient unit, then outpatient site Country: Taiwan Funding: NR	NTX 50 (20); PBO (20) Other Tx: Weekly individual psychotherapy sessions 100%	14	Subjects admitted for alcohol detoxification and meeting DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 38 to 43 y 100% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to heavy drinking: 0.05 (95%CI -0.18, 0.28) High
Johnson, 2004b	Design: DBRCT Setting: 4 outpatient sites Country: U.S., France, the Netherlands Funding: Univ; Meds	NTX inj 400 every 28 days (25); PBO inj (5) Other Tx: Psychosocial support 100%	17	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 43 y 37% Non-white 27% Female Other Dx: NR	Drinks per drinking day: -2.2 (95%CI -3.19, -1.21) High Percent heavy drinking days: -13 (95%CI -44.48, 18.48) Percent drinking days: -6.8 (95%CI -53.75, 40.15) Attrition: 30/12
Kiefer, 2003; Kiefer, 2004; Kiefer, 2005	Design: DBRCT Setting: 1 outpatient site	ACA 1,998 (40); NTX 50 (40); PBO (40); ACA 1,998 + NTX 50 (40)	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence without any withdrawal symptoms	Return to any drinking: -0.28 (95%CI -0.44, -0.11) Low

	Country: Germany Funding: Univ; Meds	Other Tx: Group therapy		Exclusions: homelessness Mean Age: 46 y % Non-white NR 26% Female Other Dx: 0%	Return to heavy drinking: -0.25 (95%CI -0.45, -0.05)	
Killeen, 2004	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient community substance use treatment center Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 + TAU (54); PBO 12 + TAU(43); TAU alone (48) Other Tx: Several types and intensities		Current alcohol use disorder Exclusions: >10 days outpatient treatment past 3 months Mean Age: 37 y 24% Non-white 37% Female Other Dx: Comorbid psychiatric disorder 51%; other substance use disorder 35%	Drinks per drinking day: 1.6 (95%CI -0.55, 3.75) Percent drinking days: -1.2 (95%CI -9.31, 7.33) Percent heavy drinking days: -2.9 (95%CI -9.94, 4.14) Return to any drinking: 0 (95%CI -0.21, 0.22) Return to heavy drinking: 0.08 (95%CI -0.13, 0.28)	Medium
King, 2012; Fridberg, 2014	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 (34); PBO (35) 12 (52) Other Tx: Behavioral therapy and open-label nicotine patch		Healthy smokers with heavy drinking Mean Age: 35.5 y 37% Non-white 38% Female Other Dx: Nicotine dependence 100%	Weekly alcohol consumption was reduced with naltrexone (IRR 0.71, 95% CI= 0.51-1.0, p=0.049). Smoking quit rates were 23 % naltrexone vs. 15% placebo at 12-month follow-up.	Medium
Kranzler, 2004	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S.	NTX inj once a month 150 12 (185); PBO inj (157) Other Tx: MET 100%		DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 17 to 18% Non-white	Percent drinking days: -8.6 (95%CI -16.01, -1.19) Percent heavy drinking days: -3.4 (95%CI -10.24, 3.44)	Medium

	Funding: Drug Abuse Sciences			33 to 37% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to any drinking: -0.08 (95%CI -0.15, 0) Return to heavy drinking: -0.07 (95%CI -0.16, 0.02)	
Kranzler, 2009	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 targeted (38); NTX 50 once daily (45); PBO targeted (39); PBO once daily (41) Other Tx: Brief coping skills training 100%	12	Average weekly alcohol consumption of ≥ 24 standard drinks for men and ≥ 18 standard drinks for women Exclusions: recent unsuccessful attempt to reduce drinking or past/current significant alcohol withdrawal symptoms Mean Age: 49 y 3% Non-white 42% Female Other Dx: Substance use disorder <1%; Social phobia 3%; Antisocial personality disorder 3%; Dysthymic disorder <1%; Agoraphobia without panic disorder <1%; OCD <1%; GAD <1%	The difference between the targeted naltrexone group and the mean of the other three groups was not significant ($p = 0.038$) but the targeted naltrexone group drank 16.5% less per day than the other groups. Heavier drinkers reported greater decreases in drinks per day during the study period ($b = -0.004$, $SE = 0.002$, $p = 0.038$). Men in the targeted naltrexone group had fewer drinks per drinking day than the daily naltrexone group ($p = 0.014$). The targeted naltrexone group drank 19% less on drinking days than the other groups.	Medium
Krystal, 2001; VACS425	Design: DBRCT Setting: Multisite outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: VA; Meds	NTX 50 for 12 months (209); NTX 50 for 3 months then PBO (209); PBO (209) Other Tx: 12-step facilitation	12 or 52	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusions: homelessness; alcohol related disability pension Mean Age: 49 y 37% Non-white	Percent drinking days: -2.7 (95%CI -6.62, 1.22) Return to any drinking: -0.06 (95%CI -0.14, 0.02) Return to heavy drinking: -0.06 (95%CI -0.15, 0.02) Drinks per drinking day: 0.2 (95%CI -1.38, 1.78)	Medium

				3% Female	
				Other Dx: 0%	
Laaksonen, 2008	Design: OLRCT Setting: 6 outpatient sites in 5 cities Country: Finland Funding: Govt	ACA 1,998 or 1,333 (81); DIS 100 to 200 (81); NTX 50 (81) Other Tx: Manual-based CBT	Up to 52 (119)	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 43 y 0% Non-white 29% Female Other Dx: NR	During the continuous medication period (1-12 High weeks), the DIS group did significantly better than the NTX and ACA groups in time to first heavy drinking days (p = 0.001), days to first drinking (p = 0.002), abstinence days and average weekly alcohol intake. During the targeted medication period (13-52 weeks), there were no significant differences between the groups in time to first heavy drinking days and days to first drinking while the DIS group reported significantly more frequent abstinence days than the ACA and NTX groups. During the whole study period (1-52 weeks), the DIS group did significantly better in the time to the first drink compared to the other groups. Attrition: 52/ 5 at 52 weeks
Latt, 2002	Design: DBRCT Setting: 4 hospital-based; outpatient sites Country: Australia Funding: Govt	NTX 50 (56); PBO (51) Other Tx: No extensive psychosocial interventions	12 (26)	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 30% Female Other Dx: 0%	Percent drinking days: -0.9 (95%CI -26.7, 24.9) Medium Return to heavy drinking: -0.19 (95%CI -0.37, -0.01) Attrition: 31/0-3
Lee, 2001	Design: DBRCT Setting: Inpatient, for 1 month then outpatient Country: Singapore	NTX 50 (35); PBO (18) Other Tx: Intensive inpatient rehabilitation program; postdischarge	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 45 y ≥88% Non-white	Return to any drinking: -0.07 (95%CI -0.35, 0.21) High Attrition: 66% at 12 wks; 26% with missing data/15-18%

	Funding: Meds	therapy encouraged 100%		0% Female Other Dx: NR		
Longabaugh, 2009	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 for 24 weeks + BST (36); NTX 50 for 12 weeks then PBO for 12 weeks + BST (35); NTX 50 for 24 weeks + MET (33); NTX 50 for 12 weeks then PBO for 12 weeks + MET (38) ^c Other Tx: None ^d	12-24 (72)	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 to 46 y 6 to 14% Non-white 33 to 43% Female Other Dx: NR	With 12 additional weeks of NTX the median time to first heavy drinking day was longer for those in the BST group than for those in the other three groups (61 days vs. between 11 and 20 days, Wilcoxon chi-square=5.05, p<0.03). With 12 additional weeks of NTX the median time to first drink was longer for those in the BST group than for the other three groups (27.5 days vs. between 2 and 10 days, Wilcoxon chi-square=6.12,p<0.02). Neither percentage of abstinent days nor percentage of heavy drinking days was significantly greater for the BST/NTX condition than any other condition.	Medium
Mann, 2012; Mann, 2013, PREDICT	Design: DBRCT Setting: NR Country: Germany Funding: Govt; Meds	ACA 1,998 (172); NTX 50 12 (169); PBO (86) Other Tx: Medical management		Alcohol dependence Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 23% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to heavy drinking: 0.03 (95%CI -0.1, 0.16) Point estimates for heavy drinking relapse free survival from the Kaplan Meier curves were 48.3% for acamprosate, 49.1 % for naltrexone and 51.8% for placebo. Attrition: 34/0 to 2	Medium
Monterosso, 2001	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 100 (121); PBO (62) 12 Other Tx: BRENDA ^b		DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 46 y 27% Non-white 27% Female	Percent heavy drinking days: -3.9 (95%CI - 7.58, -0.22)	Medium

Other Dx: NR						
Monti, 2001; Rohsenow, 2007; Rohsenow, 2000	Design: DBRCT Setting: 2 weeks partial hospital (pre-medication) 52 weeks outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 (64); PBO (64) Other Tx: Brief physician outpatient contacts (intensive therapy occurred prior to medication portion of trial)	12 (52)	DSM-IV alcohol abuse or dependence Mean Age: 39 y 3% Non-white 24% Female Other Dx: Cocaine use 23%; Sedative use 8%; Opiate use 4%	Return to heavy drinking: -0.05 (95%CI -0.2, 0.11) Drinks per drinking day: -3.83 (95%CI -5.55, -2.11)	Medium
Morgenstern, 2012; Chen, 2014	Design: DBRCT Setting: NR Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 100 + MBSCT (51); NTX 100 (51); PBO + MBSCT (50); PBO (48) Other Tx: BBCET 100%	12	Average weekly consumption of at least 24 standard drinks per week over the previous 90 days and being sexually active with other men; 90% with DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 40 y 26% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: HIV 15%; Any drug use 67%	Among those receiving usual care only, those received naltrexone were significantly more likely to have non-hazardous drinking during the treatment period than those who received placebo (OR = 3.33, CI 95% = 2.14, 17.42). For those receiving MBSCT, naltrexone had no significant effect (OR = 0.53, CI 95% = 0.26, 1.07).	Medium
Morley, 2006; Morley, 2010	Design: DBRCT Setting: 3 outpatient intensive substance use treatment sites Country: Australia Funding: Govt	ACA 1,998 (55); NTX 50 (53); PBO (61) Other Tx: All offered 4 to 6 sessions of manualized compliance therapy; Up-take/ attendance NR	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence or abuse and with alcohol abstinence for 3-21 days Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 30% Female	Drinks per drinking days: =1.2 (95%CI -3.43, 1.03) Percent drinking days: -1.3 (95%CI -14.56, 11.96) Return to any drinking: -0.01 (95%CI -0.13, 0.15)	Low

				Other Dx: Substantial levels of emotional distress (anxiety, stress, and depression)	Return to heavy drinking: 0.03 (95%CI -0.13, 0.20)	
				Severe concurrent illness (psychiatric or other) –NOS 3		
Morris, 2001	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Australia Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 50 (55); PBO (56) Other Tx: Group psychoeducation and social support	12	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 47 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: PTSD 23%; GAD 32%; Panic disorder 4%; MDD 6%; BPD 1%	Percent drinking days: -11 (95%CI -26.34, 4.34) Return to any drinking: -0.09 (95%CI -0.23, 0.05) Return to heavy drinking: -0.26 (95%CI -0.43, -0.09)	Medium
Narayana, 2008	Design: Prospective cohort Setting: Military, outpatient Country: India Funding: NR	ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (28); NTX 50 (26); TOP 100 to 125 (38) Other Tx: Various psychotherapies were offered	52	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 38 y 100% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Topiramate (76.3%) was significantly more effective (p<0.01) in sustaining abstinence, though 57.7% naltrexone and 60.70% acamprosate maintained complete abstinence. 7 topiramate subjects (18.4%) reported decreased relapses compared to 8 naltrexone (30.8%) and 9 acamprosate (32.1%) subjects.	High
Nava, 2006	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Italy Funding: Govt	GHB 50 (28); NTX 50 (24); DIS 200 (28) Other Tx: Cognitive behavioral therapy	52	DSM-IV-TR alcohol dependence Exclusions: any withdrawal syndrome; HIV antibodies; homelessness Mean Age: 38.5 to 42.7 y % Non-white NR 15% Female	At the end of the study, no statistical difference was found among groups in terms of the number of withdrawn, abstinent, non-abstinent, and relapsed patients A significant reduction in alcohol intake, craving, and laboratory markers of alcohol abuse was found in all groups. The GHB group showed greater decreases in alcohol craving and in laboratory markers of	High

				Other Dx: 0%	alcohol abuse compared to the naltrexone and disulfiram groups. Attrition: 31/17
O'Malley, 1992; O'Malley, 1996	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; university alcohol treatment unit Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 50 + CS (29); NTX 50 + ST (23); PBO + CS (25); PBO + ST (27)	12 (38)	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 41 y 7% Non-white 26% Female Other Dx: NR	Drinks per drinking day: -1.75 (95%CI -4.07, 0.57) Percent drinking days: -5.6 (95%CI -11.07, -0.13) Return to any drinking: -0.2 (95%CI -0.38, -0.02) Return to heavy drinking: -0.19 (95%CI -0.38, -0.01)
O'Malley, 2007	Design: DBRCT stratified by eating disorder Setting: University mental health center Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 (57); PBO (50) Other Tx: CBCST 100%, based on manualized approach used in Project MATCH	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusions: >30 days abstinence; obesity or significant underweight Mean Age: 40 y 11% Non-white 100% Female Other Dx: Eating disorder 28%	Return to any drinking: 0.1 (95%CI -0.05, 0.25) Return to heavy drinking: 0.04 (95%CI -0.14, 0.22)
O'Malley, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: Alaskan outpatient site Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 50 (34); PBO (34); NTX 50 + Sertraline 100 (33) ^a Other Tx: MM 100%	16	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 40 y 70% Non-white 34% Female Other Dx: NR	Drinks per drinking day: -0.3 (95%CI -0.7, 0.1) Percent drinking days: -9.1 (95%CI -10.55, -7.65) Percent heavy drinking days: -7.5 (95%CI -8.91, -6.09) Return to any drinking: -0.24 (95%CI -0.43, -0.04)

					Return to heavy drinking: -0.18 (95%CI -0.38, 0.03)	
					Attrition: 33 /15	
O'Malley, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: Alaskan outpatient site Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 50 (34); PBO (34); NTX 50 + Sertraline 100 (33) ^a Other Tx: MM 100%	16	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 40 y 70% Non-white 34% Female Other Dx: NR	There was a statistically significant advantage of naltrexone over placebo but no additional benefit from the addition of sertraline to naltrexone on total abstinence (NX vs. PL p = 0.04, NX vs. NX-SER p = 0.56) or the percentage who reported a drinking related problem during treatment (NX vs. PL p =0.04, NX vs. NX + SER p = 0.85) Time to first heavy drinking day was longer, but not significantly greater for the naltrexone only group compared to placebo (NX vs. PL p =0.14, NX vs. NX + SER p = 0.84). Treatment efficacy was not dependent on the presence of an Asn40allele. Attrition: 33 /15	Medium
Oslin, 1997	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic and VAMC Country: U.S. Funding: DuPont Merck	NTX 100 on Monday and Wednesday, 150 on Friday (21); PBO (23) Other Tx: Group therapy and case manager 100%	12	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 58 y 64% Non-white % Female NR Other Dx: 0%	Percent drinking days: -4.6 (95%CI -12.76, 3.56) Return to any drinking: -0.06 (95%CI -0.34, 0.21) Return to heavy drinking: -0.2 (95%CI -0.45, 0.04)	Medium
Oslin, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient psychiatry clinic Country: U.S.	NTX 100 + CBT (40); NTX 100 + BRENDA ^b (39); NTX 100 + doctor only (41); PBO + CBT (40); PBO + BRENDA ^b	24	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 41 y 27% Non-white 27% Female	Drinks per drinking day: 1.86 (95%CI -1.47, 5.19) Percent drinking days: -0.4 (95%CI -6.14, 5.34) Percent heavy drinking days: -2 (95%CI -6.2, 2.2)	Medium

	Funding: Govt	(40); PBO + doctor only (40) Other Tx: None		Other Dx: NR	Return to any drinking: -0.01 (95%CI -0.11, 0.09) Return to heavy drinking: -0.03 (95%CI -0.15, 0.1)
Oslin, 2015	Design: DBRCT, block randomized by Asn40 allele genotype Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 (111); PBO (110) 12 Other Tx: Medical management		DSM-IV alcohol dependence; European or Asian descent Mean Age: 48.5 y 1.8% Non-white 14.1% Female Other Dx: NR	Time dependent decrease in heavy drinking for Low all groups (GEE score test $\chi^2_{11} = 12.18$, $P = .001$), with no significant group \times time interactions.
Petrakis, 2004; Ralevski, 2006	Design: DBRCT Setting: MIRECC outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: VA	NTX 50 (16); PBO (15) 12 Other Tx: CBT + psychiatric treatment as usual; Neuroleptics 52%; Benzodiazepines 16%; Thymoleptics 39%		DSM-IV alcohol dependence or abuse and schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder Mean Age: 46 y 19% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: Schizophrenia or schizoaffective disorder 100%	Drinks per drinking day: 2.98 (95%CI -4.63, 10.59) Medium Percent drinking days: -8.7 (95%CI -19.16, 1.76) Percent heavy drinking days: -1.5 (95%CI -4.49, 1.49)
Petrakis, 2005; Ralevski, 2007; Petrakis, 2007; Petrakis, 2006; VAMIRECC	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient VA Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	DIS 250 (66); NTX 50 (59); PBO (64); NTX 50 + DIS 250 (65) 12 Other Tx: Psychiatric treatment as usual 100%		DSM-IV alcohol dependence and other axis I disorder Exclusions: psychosis Mean Age: 47 y 26% Non-white 3% Female	Either naltrexone or disulfiram had significantly High fewer drinking days per week [$F(1,246) = 5.71$, $p = .02$] and more consecutive days of abstinence [$F(1,246) = 4.49$, $p = .04$] than those assigned to placebo. No significant differences were found between groups in terms of the percent days of abstinence, percent of heavy drinking days,

				Other Dx: Axis I disorder 100%	and the number of subjects with total abstinence. Disulfiram showed greater reductions over time of GGT [F(1,454) = 5.85, p < .02] compared to naltrexone. Disulfiram treated subjects reported a significantly greater change over time in craving compared with the naltrexone treated subjects (z = 3.98, p < .01).
Petrakis, 2005; Ralevski, 2007; Petrakis, 2007; Petrakis, 2006; VAMIRECC	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient VA Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	DIS 250 (66); NTX 50 (59); PBO (64); NTX 50 + DIS 250 (65) Other Tx: Psychiatric treatment as usual 100%	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and other axis I disorder Exclusions: psychosis Mean Age: 47 y 26% Non-white 3% Female Other Dx: Axis I disorder 100%	Percent drinking days: -1.9 (95%CI -6.46, 2.66) Percent heavy drinking days: -2 (95%CI -6.25, 2.25) Return to any drinking: 0.01 (95%CI -0.16, 0.18)
Petrakis, 2012	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; multiple psychiatric centers, primarily VA Country: U.S. Funding: VA	DMI 200 + PBO (24) ^b ; Paroxetine 40 + PBO (20); DMI 200 + NTX 50 (22); Paroxetine 40 + NTX 50 (22) Other Tx: Clinical management; compliance enhancement therapy 100%	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and PTSD Exclusions: psychosis Mean Age: 47 y 25% Non-white 9% Female Other Dx: PTSD 100%	Compared to paroxetine, desipramine significantly reduced the percentage of heavy drinking days (F1.844 = 7.22, p = 0.009) and drinks per drinking days (F1.84 = 5.04, p = 0.027). There was a significant interaction for time by desipramine/paroxetine treatment on drinks per week (ATS6.82 = 2.46, p = 0.018): desipramine subjects had a greater reduction in their drinking over time compared with paroxetine subjects. Naltrexone, compared to placebo, significantly decreased craving (F1582.0 = 6.39, p = 0.012; naltrexone = 19.88 (SD = 12.89) and placebo = 21.1 (SD = 12.89) at baseline vs. naltrexone =

				6.7 (SD = 14.07) and placebo = 8.3 (SD = 13.38) at endpoint).	
				GGT declined more in the desipramine treated participants (F1229.5 = 5.08, p = 0.02; desipramine baseline = 55.2, paroxetine baseline =86.4; desipramine week 4 = 48.7, paroxetine week 4 = 46.1; desipramine week 8 =41.7, paroxetine week 8 =47.1; desipramine week 12 =37.5, paroxetine week 12 = 57.1).	
				Attrition: 44.3/20 favoring DMI	
Pettinati, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: University-affiliated outpatient substance use disorder treatment research facility Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 150 (82); PBO (82); 12 Subjects also randomized to either CBT or BRENDA (2x2 design) Other Tx: NR	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and cocaine dependence Mean Age: 39 y 76% Non-white 29% Female Other Dx: Cocaine dependence 100%	Drinks per drinking day: -1.7 (95%CI -3.29, -0.11) Percent drinking days: -2.3 (95%CI -6.85, 2.25) Percent heavy drinking days: -2.72 (95%CI -6.16, 0.72) Attrition: 36/10	Medium
Pettinati, 2010	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	SERT 200 (40); NTX 100 14 (49); PBO (39); SERT 200 + NTX 100 (42) Other Tx: CBT 100%	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and major depression Mean Age: 43 y 35% Non-white 38% Female Other Dx: Depression 100%	Return to any drinking: 0.03 (95%CI -0.15, 0.2) Attrition: 43/6.5	Medium
Schmitz, 2004	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 50 + RPT (20); NTX 12 50 + DC (20); PBO + RPT (20); PBO + DC (20) Other Tx: RPT or DC as randomized	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and cocaine dependence Mean Age: 36 y 71% Non-white	Drinks per drinking day: 2 (95%CI -1.14, 5.14) Percent drinking days: -0.4 (95%CI -6.91, 6.11) Attrition: 69/NR	High

				16% Female	
				Other Dx: Cocaine dependence 100%	
Schmitz, 2009	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	NTX 100 + CBT (20); NTX 100 + CBT and CM (25); PBO + CBT (27); PBO + CBT and CM (14) Other Tx: CBT 100%	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and cocaine dependence Mean Age: 34 y 84 to 93% Non-white 13% Female Other Dx: Cocaine use disorder 100%	The probability of drinking days (any drinking) showed an effect for time, $F(1, 365) = 5.27, p \leq .02$: each successive week in treatment, the odds of drinking decreased by a factor of 0.94 (95% CI, 0.89–0.99). Mean percent drinking days: 40% for naltrexone with CBT, 33% for naltrexone with CBT+CM, 23% for placebo with CBT, and 33% for placebo with CBT+CM. In the CBT group, the odds of heavy drinking decreased by a factor of 0.81 over time in treatment (95% CI, 0.74–0.88), whereas for participants in the CBT+CM group, the odds of heavy drinking remained stable overtime (OR = 0.99, 95% CI, 0.92–1.06). For participants receiving naltrexone, the odds of a heavy drinking day decreased over time by a factor of 0.83 (95% C.I. 0.78–0.88). For participants receiving placebo, the odds of heavy drinking did not change over time (OR = 0.96, 95% CI, 0.87–1.07) Attrition: 76/NR
Volpicelli, 1995; Volpicelli, 1992	Design: DBRCT Setting: Substance use disorder treatment unit of a VAMC Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	NTX 50 (54); PBO (45) Other Tx: Outpatient treatment program and group therapy 100%	12	Score >5 on the Michigan Alcohol Screening Test (MAST) Mean Age: NR y ≥78% Non-white 0% Female	Return to heavy drinking: -0.19 (95%CI -0.37, -0.02) Return to any drinking: -0.08 (95%CI -0.27, 0.12)

				Other Dx: NR	
<hr/>					
Volpicelli, 1997	Design: DBRCT	NTX 50 (48); PBO (49)	12	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence and completed medical detoxification for alcohol withdrawal	Percent drinking days: -4.6 (95%CI -10.1, 0.9) Medium
	Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic; university/VA treatment research center	Other Tx: Counseling 100%		Exclusions: alcohol abstinence >21 days	Return to any drinking: -0.09 (95%CI -0.28, 0.1)
	Country: U.S.			Mean Age: 38 to 39 y	Return to heavy drinking: -0.18 (95%CI -0.37, 0.02)
	Funding: Govt, Meds			60 to 65% Non-white	
				18 to 26% Female	
				Other Dx: NR	

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

3202 **Benefits of acamprosate compared with naltrexone**
 3203 The AHRQ meta-analysis (Jonas et al., 2014) found no statistically significant difference between
 3204 naltrexone and acamprosate on return to any drinking (RD, 0.02; 95% CI, -0.03 to 0.08; 3 trials), return
 3205 to heavy drinking (RD, 0.01; 95% CI, -0.05 to 0.06; 4 trials), or drinking days (WMD, -2.98; 95% CI, -13.4
 3206 to 7.5). Patient characteristics did not appear to be associated with a preferential response to either
 3207 medication.

3208 **Table B-11. Acamprosate compared with naltrexone**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	3; 800	Low; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD: 0.02 (-0.03 to 0.08) ^a	Moderate
Return to heavy drinking	4; 1,141	Low; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD: 0.01 (-0.05 to 0.06) ^a	Moderate
Drinking days	2; 720	Low; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -2.98 (-13.42 to 7.45) ^a	Low
Heavy drinking days	1; 612	Low; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Unknown	Significant NTX by CBI interaction, P=0.006	Insufficient
Drinks per drinking day	2; 720	Low; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Unknown	Unable to pool data ^b	Insufficient
Accidents	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Injuries	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Quality of life or function	1 ^c ; 612	Low; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	NSD for all measures except SF-12v2 physical health, which favored NTX+CBI	Insufficient
Mortality	0 ^d ; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient

FROM Jonas et al., 2014 Table D-8

^a Positive value indicates that naltrexone is favored

^b Two trials reported some information about drinks per drinking day, but not enough data for us to conduct quantitative synthesis. One trial conducted in Australia reported no statistically significant difference between acamprosate and naltrexone (mean, SD: 7.5, 6.1 vs. 5.9, 6.1; P not reported). The COMBINE study reported that analyses of alternative summary measures of drinking, including drinks per drinking day (P=0.03), were consistent with those for the co-primary end points (percent days abstinent from alcohol and time to first heavy drinking day), all showing a significant naltrexone by CBI interaction.

^c One additional study was rated high risk of bias.⁸ It found that quality of life improved for both groups over the 52 week follow-up compared with baseline, but found no difference between the acamprosate and naltrexone groups.

^d One study that reported this outcome was rated high risk of bias; another reported one death but did not specify in which treatment group it occurred

Abbreviations: ACA = acamprosate; CBI = combined behavioral intervention; CI = confidence interval; NA = not applicable; NTX = naltrexone; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RD = risk difference; WMD = weighted mean difference

3209 The COMBINE study (Anton et al., 2006) found that "patients receiving medical management with
 3210 naltrexone, combined behavioral intervention (CBI), or both fared better on drinking outcomes than
 3211 those who received placebo, but acamprosate showed no evidence of efficacy, with or without CBI."

3212 Analyses of alternative summary measures of drinking, including drinks per drinking day ($p=0.03$) and
3213 heavy drinking days per month ($p=0.006$) were consistent with those for the coprimary end points
3214 (percentage of days abstinent from alcohol and time to first heavy drinking day) in showing a significant
3215 naltrexone by CBI interaction. Although the CBI and naltrexone treatment combination showed a
3216 statistically significant difference in quality of life measures, the AHRQ review noted this was unlikely to
3217 be clinically significant (Jonas et al., 2014). By three years, median but not mean costs (treatment cost
3218 plus social costs of AUD such as health care, arrests, and motor vehicle accidents) were diminished in
3219 the COMBINE study by a number of treatment combinations that included pharmacotherapy (Zarkin et
3220 al., 2010). Treatment arms that were cost-effective, from a policy (Dunlap et al., 2010) and patient-
3221 centered standpoint (Zarkin et al., 2008), were medical management (MM) with placebo, MM plus
3222 naltrexone therapy, and MM plus combined naltrexone and acamprosate therapy.

3223 The only study identified in the updated literature search that included a head-to-head comparison of
3224 acamprosate and naltrexone was the medium risk of bias German PREDICT study (total $N=426$) (Mann et
3225 al., 2013). This trial was modeled after the COMBINE study and found no difference among naltrexone,
3226 acamprosate and placebo groups on the time to first heavy drinking. Point estimates for heavy drinking
3227 relapse free survival from the Kaplan Meier curves were 48.3% for acamprosate, 49.1% for naltrexone
3228 and 51.8% for placebo. A secondary analysis of adherent patients also showed no significant differences
3229 among the treatment groups.

3230 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for head-to-head comparison of*
3231 *acamprosate and naltrexone benefits:*

- 3232 • **Magnitude of effect:** None.
- 3233 • **Risk of bias:** Low. Studies are RCTs that are generally of low bias based on their described
3234 randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts.
- 3235 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
3236 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
3237 the world, including North America. The doses of acamprosate and naltrexone appear to be
3238 representative of outpatient clinical practice.
- 3239 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence and heavy drinking rates as well as measures of
3240 alcohol consumption.
- 3241 • **Consistency:** Consistent. There was some heterogeneity as evidenced by increased I^2 values on
3242 one drinking related outcome but confidence intervals are overlapping.
- 3243 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies cross the threshold for clinically significant
3244 benefit of the intervention.
- 3245 • **Dose-response relationship:** Unclear. Studies used a single dose of naltrexone and acamprosate.
- 3246 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Unclear. Some studies suggest a
3247 possible effect of genetic polymorphisms on treatment response, which could confound study
3248 interpretation.
- 3249 • **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
3250 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
3251 clinicaltrials.gov).
- 3252 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Moderate. A number of RCTs have been conducted,
3253 most of which are governmentally funded and have a low risk of bias. Although the studies have
3254 good applicability, imprecision is a limitation. Another limitation is that the trials use oral

3255 formulations of naltrexone without considering the long-acting injectable formulation.

3256 **Harms of acamprosate compared with naltrexone**

3257 In terms of adverse events, the risks of headache, nausea, and vomiting were noted to be slightly higher
3258 for those treated with naltrexone as compared to acamprosate in the AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014).
3259 The number of deaths in head-to-head studies of naltrexone and acamprosate was extremely small and
3260 no statistical comparison was possible (Jonas et al., 2014). In the PREDICT trial, diarrhea was significantly
3261 greater with acamprosate and nervousness/anxiety was greater in placebo subjects. Serious adverse
3262 events (9.9% of patients during active treatment and 17.4% during follow-up) and related dropouts
3263 (6.3%) did not differ among the treatment groups.

3264 **Table B-12. Acamprosate compared with Naltrexone**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI) ^a	Strength of Evidence Grade
Withdrawals due to AEs	2 ^b ; 953	Medium; RCT	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.015 (-0.04 to 0.07)	Low
Anorexia	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Anxiety	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Cognitive dysfunction	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Diarrhea	4 ^b ; 836	Low to medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.18 (-0.02 to 0.37)	Moderate
Dizziness	2 ^b ; 144	Low to medium; RCT	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.08 (-0.23 to 0.39)	Low
Headache	3 ^b ; 301	Medium; RCT	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD -0.056 (-0.120 to 0.008)	Low ^d
Insomnia	2; 144	Low to medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD 0.07 (-0.20 to 0.34)	Low
Nausea	4 ^c ; 836	Low to medium; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	RD -0.08 (-0.18 to 0.02)	Low ^e
Numbness / tingling / paresthesias	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Rash	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Suicide	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Taste abnormalities	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Vision changes	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Vomiting	2; 648	Low; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Precise	RD -0.06 (-0.11 to -0.01)	Moderate

FROM Jonas et al., 2014 Table D-35

^a In this column, a positive value favors naltrexone

^b One additional study was rated high or unclear risk of bias

^c Two additional studies were rated high risk of bias

^d The additional study rated as high risk of bias found similar results as the medium risk of bias studies. Meta-analysis including all three found a higher risk of headache with naltrexone than with acamprosate: RD -0.087 (-0.159 to -0.015)

^e Meta-analysis including the two additional studies rated as high or unclear risk of bias found a higher risk of nausea with naltrexone than with acamprosate: RD -0.096 (-0.178 to -0.015)

Abbreviations: ACA = acamprosate; AE = adverse effect; CI = confidence interval; NTX = naltrexone; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RD = risk difference

3265 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for head-to-head comparison of*
3266 *acamprosate and naltrexone harms:*

- 3267 • **Magnitude of effect:** Very small. When present, the magnitude of effect is very small.
- 3268 • **Risk of bias:** Medium. Studies are RCTs of low bias based on their described randomization and
- 3269 blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts. However, methods for determining
- 3270 harms are not always well-specified and there is potential for selective reporting of results.
- 3271 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
- 3272 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
- 3273 the world, including North America. The doses of acamprosate and naltrexone appear to be
- 3274 representative of outpatient clinical practice.
- 3275 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured common side effects and dropouts due to adverse events.
- 3276 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. As indicated by the high values of I^2 , there was substantial
- 3277 heterogeneity in the reported adverse events among the trials.
- 3278 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies are wide in many studies and cross the
- 3279 threshold for clinically significant harms of the intervention.
- 3280 • **Dose-response relationship:** Unknown. Studies used a single dose of acamprosate and
- 3281 naltrexone.
- 3282 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Absent. No known confounding
- 3283 factors are present that would be likely to modify adverse events of the intervention.
- 3284 • **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
- 3285 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
- 3286 clinicaltrials.gov).
- 3287 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low. Several RCTs have been conducted, some of which
- 3288 have assessed adverse events in a systematic and pre-defined fashion. Many of the RCTs are
- 3289 funded by governmental agencies. However, findings are imprecise and inconsistent, making it
- 3290 difficult to draw conclusions about differences in side effects between the two medications.

3291 Data abstraction - acamprosate-naltrexone

3292 Table B-13. Studies related to acamprosate-naltrexone head-to-head comparison

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co- intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Follow-up)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
Anton, 2006; Donovan, 2008; LoCastro, 2009; COMBINE	Design: DBRCT Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA 3,000 + CBI + MM (151); ACA 3,000 + MM (152); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (155); NTX 100 + MM (154); PBO + CBI + MM (156); PBO + MM (153) ^a Other Tx: As randomized; community support group participation (like AA) encouraged	16 (68)	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 23% Non-white 31% Female Other Dx: NR	Percent drinking days: 1 (95%CI -3.12, 5.12) Return to any drinking: 0.03 (95%CI -0.04, 0.09) Return to heavy drinking: 0.03 (95%CI -0.05, 0.1)	Low
COMBINE Study Research Group, 2003	Design: DBRCT Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	ACA 3,000 + CBI + MM (9); ACA 3,000 + MM (9); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (9); NTX 100 + MM (9); PBO + CBI + MM (9); PBO + MM (8) Other Tx: As randomized	16	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 38 to 42 y 17 to 22% Non-white 22 to 33% Female Other Dx: NR	Acamprosate-naltrexone group adherence was Medium equal to, or better than, adherence with placebo, acamprosate alone or naltrexone alone Adverse events were comparable in all groups. Attrition: 31/11 to 20	Medium
Greenfield, 2010; Fucito, 2012; COMBINE	Design: Secondary data analysis Setting: 11 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S.	ACA 3,000 + CBI + MM (151); ACA 3,000 + MM (152); NTX 100 + CBI + MM (155); NTX 100 + MM (154); PBO + CBI + MM (156); PBO + MM (153)	68	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 23% Non-white 31% Female Other Dx: 0%	There was a significant naltrexone by CBI interaction for women on two primary outcomes (percent days abstinent and time to first heavy drinking days) and also secondary outcome measures (good clinical response, percent heavy drinking days, and craving).	Low

	Funding: Govt, Meds	Other Tx: As randomized;; community support group participation (like AA) encouraged			<p>Only the naltrexone by CBI interaction was significant for percent days abstinent.</p> <p>The naltrexone by CBI interaction was significant for time to first heavy drinking day: in men (p=.048) with each treatment showing slower relapse times. A non-significant trend was present in women.</p> <p>Naltrexone or CBI alone was superior to groups receiving neither in the percent of heavy drinking days.</p>	
Kiefer, 2003; Kiefer, 2004; Kiefer, 2005	Design: DBRCT Setting: 1 outpatient site Country: Germany Funding: Univ; Meds	ACA 1,998 (40); NTX 50 (40); PBO (40); ACA 1,998 + NTX 50 (40) Other Tx: Group therapy	12	<p>DSM-IV alcohol dependence without any withdrawal symptoms</p> <p>Exclusions: homelessness</p> <p>Mean Age: 46 y</p> <p>% Non-white NR</p> <p>26% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: 0%</p>	<p>Time to relapse or time to first drink did not differ between acamprosate and naltrexone treated groups by survival analysis although the combination of naltrexone plus acamprosate was associated with better outcomes than placebo (p<0.01) or than acamprosate alone (p=0.04).</p>	Low
Laaksonen, 2008	Design: OLRCT Setting: 6 outpatient sites in 5 cities Country: Finland Funding: Govt	ACA 1,998 or 1,333 (81); DIS 100 to 200 (81); NTX 50 (81) Other Tx: Manual-based CBT	Up to 52 (119)	<p>ICD-10 alcohol dependence</p> <p>Mean Age: 43 y</p> <p>0% Non-white</p> <p>29% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: NR</p>	<p>During the continuous medication period (1-12 weeks), the DIS group did significantly better than the NTX and ACA groups in time to first heavy drinking days (p = 0.001), days to first drinking (p = 0.002), abstinence days and average weekly alcohol intake.</p> <p>During the targeted medication period (13-52 weeks), there were no significant differences between the groups in time to first heavy drinking days and days to first drinking while the DIS group reported significantly more frequent abstinence days than the ACA and NTX groups.</p>	High

				During the whole study period (1-52 weeks), the DIS group did significantly better in the time to the first drink compared to the other groups. Attrition: 52/ 5 at 52 weeks	
Mann, 2012; Mann, 2013, PREDICT	Design: DBRCT Setting: NR Country: Germany Funding: Govt; Meds	ACA 1,998 (172); NTX 50 12 (169); PBO (86) Other Tx: Medical management	Alcohol dependence Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 23% Female Other Dx: NR	Return to heavy drinking: 0.01 (95%CI -0.1, 0.11) Point estimates for heavy drinking relapse free survival from the Kaplan Meier curves were 48.3% for acamprosate, 49.1 % for naltrexone and 51.8% for placebo. Attrition: 34/0 to 2	Medium
Morley, 2006; Morley, 2010	Design: DBRCT Setting: 3 outpatient intensive substance use treatment sites Country: Australia Funding: Govt	ACA 1,998 (55); NTX 50 12 (53); PBO (61) Other Tx: All offered 4 to 6 sessions of manualized compliance therapy; Up-take/ attendance NR	DSM-IV alcohol dependence or abuse and with alcohol abstinence for 3-21 days Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 30% Female Other Dx: Substantial levels of emotional distress (anxiety, stress, and depression) Severe concurrent illness (psychiatric or other) –NOS 3	No significant difference between treatments in Low the number of days to first lapse (Breslow test: $t_2= 0.4$, $P= 0.81$) or in the number of days to first relapse (Breslow test: $t_2= 2.9$, $P= 0.23$) by survival analysis. Regardless of medication group, significant effects for time were found for drinks per drinking day ($F_{1,159}= 6.8$, $P< 0.01$), dependence severity ($F_{1,103}= 12.81$, $P< 0.001$) but not for craving ($F_{1,103}= 2.0$, $P = 0.16$).	
Narayama, 2008;	Design: Prospective cohort Setting: Military, outpatient Country: India	ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (28); 52 NTX 50 (26); TOP 100 to 125 (38) Other Tx: Various psycho-therapies were offered	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 38 y 100% Non-white 0% Female	Topiramate (76.3%) was significantly more effective ($p<0.01$) in sustaining abstinence, though 57.7% naltrexone and 60.70% acamprosate maintained complete abstinence.	High

	Funding: NR		Other Dx: NR	7 topiramate subjects (18.4%) reported decreased relapses compared to 8 naltrexone (30.8%) and 9 acamprosate (32.1%) subjects.
Rubio, 2001	Design: SBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Spain Funding: Govt	ACA 1,665-1,998 (80); NTX 50 (77) Other Tx: Supportive group therapy weekly; weekly visits with a psychiatrist for 3 months, then biweekly until end of study	52 DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Exclusions: previous naltrexone or acamprosate treatment Mean Age: 44 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: 0%	At the end of 1 year, 41% receiving naltrexone and 17% receiving acamprosate had not relapsed (P= 0.0009), and the accumulated abstinence was greater for naltrexone compared with acamprosate (mean number of days: 243 vs. 180). Naltrexone had longer survival until first relapse than acamprosate (63 days vs. 42 days, p = 0.02). Relapse to some alcohol use occurred on average 12 days later in the naltrexone group (SD = 16) vs. after 6 days in the acamprosate group (SD = 8). Survival analysis of time to first alcohol consumption showed no significant differences between the two groups (the mean number of days: 44 for the naltrexone group and 39 for the acamprosate group; p = 0.34).

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

3293 **Statement 10:**

3294 **APA suggests (2C) that disulfiram be offered to patients with moderate to severe alcohol use disorder**
3295 **who:**

- 3296 • **have a goal of achieving abstinence;**
- 3297 • **prefer disulfiram or are intolerant to or have not responded to naltrexone and**
3298 **acamprosate;**
- 3299 • **are capable of understanding the risks of alcohol consumption while taking disulfiram;**
3300 **and**
- 3301 • **have no contraindications to the use of this medication.**

3302 **Benefits of disulfiram**

3303 Evidence for the benefits of disulfiram comes from randomized controlled trials, open-label trials, and
3304 expert opinion. The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) included 4 studies conducted at Veterans
3305 Administration Medical Centers and found no statistically significant difference between disulfiram 250
3306 mg per day and sham comparators (i.e., placebo, disulfiram 1 mg/d, riboflavin). In the two trials included
3307 in the AHRQ review that assessed percentage of drinking days, one reported no significant difference
3308 among treatment groups. The other trial limited its reporting to a subset of subjects (those that drank
3309 during the trial and that also completed all assessments) and found disulfiram was associated with
3310 fewer drinking days ($p=0.05$) than those who received comparator (49% with Disulfiram 250 mg/day vs.
3311 75.4% with Disulfiram 1 mg/day and 86.5% with riboflavin). In the two RCTs included in the AHRQ
3312 analysis that had a medium risk of bias (Fuller et al., 1979; Fuller et al., 1986), treatment adherence was
3313 associated with abstinence, regardless of whether the subject was assigned to active disulfiram or
3314 control treatment.

3315 In a medium risk of bias trial conducted in Japan (Yoshimura et al., 2014), subjects (total $N=109$) were
3316 randomly assigned according to a 2 x 2 design with disulfiram 200 mg/d vs. placebo and receipt of
3317 educational material on drinking harms and craving management vs. no such education. At 26 weeks,
3318 there were no differences among groups in the percent of individuals who remained abstinent.
3319 However, this study may have limited generalizability because individuals were randomly assigned to
3320 disulfiram after a 2 to 3 month inpatient stay.

3321 A single study in the AHRQ review (Petrakis et al., 2005) compared disulfiram, naltrexone, placebo, and
3322 the combination of disulfiram plus naltrexone for 12 weeks in Veterans Administration outpatient
3323 settings. Naltrexone was given in a double blind fashion but disulfiram was administered as an open-
3324 label medication. The trial found no statistically significant difference between disulfiram and naltrexone
3325 for number of subjects achieving total abstinence (51 vs. 38, $p=0.11$), percentage of days abstinent (96.6
3326 versus 95.4, $p=0.55$), or percentage of heavy drinking days (3.2 vs. 4, $p=0.65$).

3327 **Table B-14. Disulfiram compared with control**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	NNT ^d	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	2 ^a ; 492	Medium; RCTs	Consistent ^b	Direct	Imprecise	RD: 0.04 (-0.11 to 0.03)	NA	Low
Return to heavy drinking	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Drinking days	2; 290	Medium; RCTs	Inconsistent	Indirect ^c	Imprecise	1 study reported similar percentages and no significant difference; the other reported that DIS was favored among the subset of subjects who drank and had a complete set of assessment interviews (N=162/605 subjects), p=0.05	NA	Insufficient
Heavy drinking days	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Drinks per drinking day	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Accidents	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Injuries	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Quality of life or function	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Mortality	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient

FROM Jonas et al., 2014 Table D-2

^a 1 additional study was rated high risk of bias.

^b Inclusion of the study rated high risk of bias would have made this inconsistent, though it would not have changed the conclusion (the meta-analysis still found no statistically significant difference between groups).

^c We considered this indirect because the larger study did not report the outcome for the randomized sample; it only reported this outcome for the subset (162/605) who drank and who had a complete set of assessment interviews.

^d NA entry for numbers needed to treat (NNT) indicates that the risk difference (95% CI) was not statistically significant, so we did not calculate a NNT, or that the effect measure was not one that allows direct calculation of NNT (e.g., WMD).

Abbreviations: CI = confidence interval; NA = not applicable; RCT = randomized controlled trial; RD = risk difference

3328 A meta-analysis (Skinner et al., 2014) differed from the AHRQ analysis in including open-label as well as
 3329 randomized controlled trials. Skinner and colleagues (2014) hypothesized that in a double-blinded trial,
 3330 subjects in both disulfiram and placebo groups would avoid drinking because of having been warned of
 3331 the potential for adverse events regardless of actual treatment assignment. They included 22 studies

3332 (2414 subjects) and found a significant overall effect but no difference between disulfiram and control
3333 groups in the double-blinded RCTs. When only open-label trials were considered disulfiram was
3334 significantly better than controls on alcohol related outcomes (Hedge's $g = .70$; 95%CI = .46-.93), for
3335 which control conditions included acamprosate, naltrexone, and no disulfiram. Individual comparisons
3336 for each of these control conditions were also statistically significant. As with the RCTs, however, only a
3337 small proportion of women were included in the open-label trials which limits generalizability.

3338 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for efficacy of disulfiram:*

- 3339 • **Magnitude of effect:** No effect in double-blind studies, moderate in open-label studies.
- 3340 • **Risk of bias:** High. Studies are RCTs and a meta-analysis that includes open-label trials. RCTs are
3341 of medium to high risk of bias and open-label studies have not been formally rates but are likely
3342 to be of high risk of bias.
- 3343 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
3344 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The double blind studies primarily
3345 include subjects from the U.S. Veterans Administration Medical Centers are over-represented
3346 among study locations and the vast majority of subjects are men. The doses of disulfiram used in
3347 the studies appear to be representative of outpatient clinical practice.
- 3348 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence and alcohol consumption.
- 3349 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was considerable heterogeneity in the trial findings in both the
3350 AHRQ meta-analysis and the meta-analysis by Skinner et al. (2014), which included open-label
3351 trials.
- 3352 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies cross the threshold for clinically significant
3353 benefit of the intervention.
- 3354 • **Dose-response relationship:** No data available to assess.
- 3355 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Present. As noted above, the subjects
3356 knowledge of treatment assignment may be important in the desire to maintain abstinence to
3357 avoid an aversive experience when drinking.
- 3358 • **Publication bias:** Possible. The meta-analysis of Skinner et al. (2014), which included open-label
3359 trials, noted funnel plot asymmetry suggesting a potential for publication bias. Virtually all of the
3360 disulfiram trials were conducted prior to the advent of clinicaltrials.gov.
- 3361 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low. A small number of RCTs have been conducted,
3362 most of which have medium to high risk of bias; open-label studies also are likely to have a high
3363 risk of bias. The available evidence is limited in its generalizability due to the location of the
3364 trials and the small proportion of women in the studies. The imprecision and inconsistency of
3365 findings are additional limitations.

3366 *Harms of disulfiram:*

3367 The data on harms from the studies included in the AHRQ report was insufficient to conduct meta-
3368 analyses. One study showed a greater rate of drowsiness in those receiving versus not receiving
3369 disulfiram (8% vs. 2%, $p=0.03$). Several patients discontinued disulfiram due to increased levels of
3370 hepatic enzymes. A 4 arm study (2 x 2, disulfiram vs. placebo, naltrexone vs. placebo) showed greater
3371 rates of specific side effects in patients taking any study medication but no differences between groups.

3372 In this study, those on disulfiram and placebo experienced 6 of 14 serious adverse events. In the study of
3373 Yoshimura and colleagues (2014), 1/53 disulfiram treated subjects had a dermatological problem, 2/53
3374 had liver enzyme elevations, and 1/53 had renal dysfunction whereas no adverse events were noted in
3375 placebo-treated subjects. In the study of Petrakis and colleagues (2005), which compared disulfiram,
3376 naltrexone, placebo, and the combination of disulfiram plus naltrexone, fever was more common in the
3377 disulfiram group than in the naltrexone group ($p=0.03$) whereas nervousness ($p=0.005$) and restlessness
3378 ($p=0.03$) were more common in the naltrexone group than in the disulfiram group.

3379 In the meta-analysis of Skinner et al. (2014), data from open-label trials showed considerable
3380 heterogeneity but showed a significantly greater number of adverse events with disulfiram as compared
3381 to control conditions.

3382 Additional information on potential harms of disulfiram comes from the product labelling (Rising
3383 Pharmaceuticals, 2016), which notes that disulfiram should not be given to individuals who have
3384 recently received metronidazole, paraldehyde, alcohol (within 12 hours), or alcohol-containing
3385 preparations. It is also noted to be contraindicated in the presence of severe myocardial disease or
3386 coronary occlusion. When alcohol is taken within 14 days of disulfiram ingestion, it can produce
3387 "flushing, throbbing in head and neck, throbbing headache, respiratory difficulty, nausea, copious
3388 vomiting, sweating, thirst, chest pain, palpitation, dyspnea, hyperventilation, tachycardia, hypotension,
3389 syncope, marked uneasiness, weakness, vertigo, blurred vision, and confusion. In severe reactions, there
3390 may be respiratory depression, cardiovascular collapse, arrhythmias, myocardial infarction, acute
3391 congestive heart failure, unconsciousness, convulsions, and death." Disulfiram is noted to be
3392 contraindicated in the presence of psychosis or with hypersensitivity to disulfiram or thiuram derivatives
3393 used in pesticides and rubber production. Hepatic toxicity is also reported to have occurred in
3394 individuals receiving disulfiram.

3395 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for harms of disulfiram:*

- 3396
- 3397 • **Magnitude of effect:** Small. When instructions for avoiding disulfiram-alcohol reactions are
3398 followed, the proportion of individuals who experience adverse events is small.
 - 3399 • **Risk of bias:** High. Studies do not pre-specify harm outcomes and do not report them
3400 consistently.
 - 3401 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD by prior diagnostic criteria. The
3402 vast majority of study subjects are men, which limits the generalizability of the findings. The
3403 doses of disulfiram used in the trials appear to be representative of outpatient clinical practice.
 - 3404 • **Directness:** Indirect. Studies generally measured adverse events as a general category or
3405 assessed the numbers of individuals who required intervention due to an adverse effect.
 - 3406 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was considerable heterogeneity in the findings of the meta-
3407 analysis by Skinner et al. (2014), which included open-label trials.
 - 3408 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies cross the threshold for clinically significant
3409 benefit of the intervention.
 - 3410 • **Dose-response relationship:** No data are available to assess.
 - **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Not identified.

- 3411
- 3412
- 3413
- 3414
- 3415
- 3416
- 3417
- **Publication bias:** Possible. The meta-analysis of Skinner et al. (2014), which included open-label trials, noted funnel plot asymmetry suggesting a potential for publication bias. Virtually all of the disulfiram trials were conducted prior to the advent of clinicaltrials.gov.
 - **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low. A small number of double-blinded RCTs have been conducted, but measures of adverse events were minimal and not systematically defined. With data from open-label trials, the imprecision and inconsistency of findings are limitations in addition to the high risk of bias associated with an open-label study design.

3418 Data abstraction - disulfiram

3419 **Table B-15. Studies related to disulfiram**

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co- intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Followup)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
Carroll, 1993	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	DIS 250 (9); NTX 50 (9) Other Tx: Weekly individual psychotherapy 100%	12	DSM-III-R alcohol abuse/dependence and cocaine dependence Mean Age: 32 y 39% Non-white 72% Female Other Dx: Cocaine dependence 100%	Subjects taking disulfiram showed lower percentage of alcohol use days compared to those taking naltrexone (4.0% vs. 26.3%, t = 3.73, p<0.01). Subjects taking disulfiram also reported fewer total days using alcohol (2.4. vs. 10.4 days, t = 3.00, p<0.01), fewer total drinks (2.3 vs. 27.0, t = -2.00, p=0.06), and more total weeks of abstinence (mean 7.2 vs. 1.1 weeks, t = 4.72, p<0.001) compared to those taking naltrexone. Attrition: 67/ 22	High
De Sousa, 2004	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: India Funding: NR	DIS 250 (50); NTX 50 (50) Other Tx: Supportive group psychotherapy	52	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusions: previous naltrexone and/or disulfiram treatment Mean Age: 43 to 47 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Disulfiram associated with greater reduction in relapse, greater survival time until the first relapse, and more days of abstinence than naltrexone: At study endpoint, relapse was 14% with disulfiram vs. 56% with naltrexone. Naltrexone had lower composite craving scores than disulfiram.	High
De Sousa, 2005	Design: OLRCT	ACA 1,998 (50); DIS 250 (50)	35	DSM-IV alcohol dependence	Disulfiram had a lower relapse rate than acamprosate (88% vs. 46%, p = 0.0001) and a	High

	Setting: Outpatient; private psychiatric hospital Country: India Funding: NR	Other Tx: Weekly supportive group psychotherapy offered		Exclusions: previous disulfiram or acamprosate treatment Mean Age: 42 to 43 y 100% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	longer mean time to first relapse (123 d vs. 71 days $p = 0.0001$). Acamprosate had lower craving scores than disulfiram.	
De Sousa, 2008	Design: OLRCT Setting: Inpatient and outpatient alcohol treatment center Country: India Funding: NR	TOP 150 (50); DIS 250 (50) Other Tx: Offered weekly supporting group psychotherapy	39	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusions: previous topiramate or disulfiram treatment Mean Age: 43 y 100% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Disulfiram had greater mean time to first relapse than topiramate (133 days vs. 79 days, $p = 0.0001$) and a lower relapse rate at study endpoint (10% vs. 44%; $p = 0.0001$) Topiramate had less craving than disulfiram.	High
Fuller, 1979	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; VA Country: U.S. Funding: VA	DIS 250 (43); DIS 1 (43); RIB 50 (42) Other Tx: Counseling (unspecified) 100%	52	Admitted for alcohol related illness: or requesting treatment for alcoholism Mean Age: 43 y 61% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Complete abstinence rates did not differ between regular dose (23%) and no disulfiram (12%). Median percentages of drinking days in the disulfiram 500/250 mg, disulfiram 1mg, and no disulfiram groups were 31%, 32%, and 37%, respectively.	Medium
Fuller, 1986	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; 9 VA medical centers Country: U.S.	DIS 250 (202); DIS 1 (204); RIB 50 (199) Other Tx: Counseling (loosely defined) % NR	52	Requesting alcohol treatment and meeting National Council on Alcoholism criteria Mean Age: 41 to 42 y	No significant differences among the groups in percentages of those remaining abstinent for the full year: 18.8%, 22.5%, and 16.1% ($p = .25$) or in the time to first drinking day ($p = .26$).	Medium

Funding: VA		47% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Of those who reported drinking and provided all scheduled interviews, subjects taking 250 mg of disulfiram had significantly fewer total drinking days (49±8days) compared to those taking either the 1mg of disulfiram (75±12days) or no disulfiram (86.5±14days). Of those reported drinking and provided six or fewer interviews, the differences among the groups in total drinking days were not statistically significant.	
Laaksonen, 2008 Design: OLRCT	Setting: 6 outpatient sites in 5 cities Country: Finland Funding: Govt	ACA 1,998 or 1,333 (81); Up to 52 (119) ICD-10 alcohol dependence DIS 100 to 200 (81); NTX 50 (81) Other Tx: Manual-based CBT ^b	Mean Age: 43 y 0% Non-white 29% Female Other Dx: NR	During the continuous medication period (1-12 High weeks, the DIS group did significantly better than the NTX and ACA groups in time to first heavy drinking days (p = 0.001), days to first drinking (p = 0.002), abstinence days and average weekly alcohol intake. During the targeted medication period (13-52 weeks), there were no significant differences between the groups in time to first heavy drinking days and days to first drinking while the DIS group reported significantly more frequent abstinence days than the ACA and NTX groups. During the whole study period (1-52 weeks), the DIS group did significantly better in the time to the first drink compared to the other groups. Attrition: 52/ 5 at 52 weeks
Ling, 1983	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; VA Country: U.S. Funding: VA	DIS 250 + methadone 37 (41); PBO + methadone (41) Other Tx: Methadone 100%	Two of four consecutive >0.05% alcohol readings in subjects on methadone maintenance or at risk of clinic discharge for problem behavior	Both groups reported fewer episodes of morning drinking, alcoholic blackouts, fights, binge drinkings, hospitalizations, and alcohol related arrests. High

				Mean Age: 39 y % Non-white NR % Female NR Other Dx: Heroin use 80%; Marijuana use 36%; Other drug use 67%; Depression 83%; Moderate to high depression 50%	Attrition: 57% at 12 wks; 55% lost to follow-up/ 3% at 12 wks; 22% lost to follow-up
Nava, 2006	Design: OLRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Italy Funding: Govt	GHB 50 (28); NTX 50 (24); DIS 200 (28) Other Tx: Cognitive behavioral therapy	52	DSM-IV-TR alcohol dependence Exclusions: any withdrawal syndrome; HIV antibodies; homelessness Mean Age: 38.5 to 42.7 y % Non-white NR 15%% Female Other Dx: 0%	At the end of the study, no statistical difference High was found among groups in terms of the number of withdrawn, abstinent, nonabstinent, and relapsed patients A significant reduction in alcohol intake, craving, and laboratory markers of alcohol abuse was found in all groups. The GHB group showed greater decreases in alcohol craving and in laboratory markers of alcohol abuse compared to the naltrexone and disulfiram groups. Attrition: 31/17
Petrakis, 2005; Ralevski, 2007; Petrakis, 2007; Petrakis, 2006; VAMIRECC	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient VA Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	DIS 250 (66); NTX 50 (59); PBO (64); NTX 50 + DIS 250 (65) Other Tx: Psychiatric treatment as usual 100%	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and other axis I disorder Exclusions: psychosis Mean Age: 47 y 26% Non-white 3% Female Other Dx: Axis I disorder 100%	Return to any drinking: -0.12 (95%CI -0.27, High 0.04)

Yoshimura, 2014 Design: DBRCT	DIS 200 + letter (28); DIS 26	ICD-10 alcohol dependence	No difference in the proportion achieving	Medium
Setting: Outpatient	200 no letter (26); PBO +	Mean Age: 52.1 y	abstinence at 26 wks	
Country: Japan	letter (29); PBO no letter	% Non-white NR		
Funding: Govt	(26)	0% Female		
	Other Tx: Proportion of	Other Dx: NP		
	subjects received letter			
	discussing harms of			
	alcohol use and			
	approaches to manage			
	craving			

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

3420 **Statement 11:**

3421 **APA suggests (2C) that topiramate, gabapentin, or ondansetron be offered to patients with moderate**
 3422 **to severe alcohol use disorder who:**

- 3423 • **have a goal of reducing alcohol consumption or achieving abstinence;**
 3424 • **prefer topiramate, gabapentin, or ondansetron or are intolerant to or have not responded**
 3425 **to naltrexone and acamprosate;**
 3426 **and**
 3427 • **have no contraindications to the use of these medications.**

3428 **Benefits of topiramate**

3429 Evidence for topiramate comes from multiple randomized controlled trials, some of which included
 3430 subjects with co-occurring conditions. The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) included 3 studies of
 3431 topiramate vs. placebo and 1 study of topiramate vs. naltrexone vs. placebo. The latter study (Baltieri et
 3432 al., 2008, Baltieri et al., 2009) was rated as having a high risk of bias and showed no significant
 3433 differences in the two treatments on drinking outcomes. The 2 placebo-controlled trials (total N=521)
 3434 that had a low or medium risk of bias were included in the AHRQ meta-analysis (Johnson et al., 2003;
 3435 Johnson et al., 2007). These trials had a duration of 12 to 14 weeks and were both conducted in the U.S.
 3436 Based on this meta-analysis, the AHRQ review concluded that there was a moderate strength of
 3437 evidence for topiramate efficacy on drinks per drinking days (WMD: -1.10 95% CI -1.75 to -0.45),
 3438 percentage of heavy drinking days (WMD: -11.53 95% CI -18.29 to -4.77), and percentage of drinking
 3439 days. For the latter outcome, it was not possible to combine the results of the two trials but each
 3440 showed a comparable mean difference (WMD: -8.5 95% CI -15.9 to -1.1; mean difference -11.6 95% CI -
 3441 3.98 to -19.3). Findings from sensitivity analyses were similar when high risk of bias studies were
 3442 included.

3443 **Table B-16. Characteristics of included double-blind randomized placebo-controlled trials of**
 3444 **topiramate**

Author, Year	Arm Dose, mg/day (N)	Rx Duration, Weeks	Setting	Recruitment Method	Age, Years	% Non-white	% Female	% With Co-occurring Condition	Co-intervention	Risk of Bias
Baltieri, 2008; Baltieri, 2009	TOP target 200, maximum 400 (52) NTX 50 (49) Placebo (54)	12	Brazil; outpatient	NR	44 to 45	29	0	NR	Psycho-social 100%	High
Johnson, 2003 Ma, 2006; Johnson, 2004a	TOP 25-300 (75) Placebo (75)	12	U.S.; 1 site; outpatient	Newspaper	41	NR	28 to 40	0	None	Medium
Johnson, 2007 Johnson, 2008	TOP 50-300, mean 171 (183) Placebo (188)	14	U.S.; 17 academic sites	From academic sites; by newspaper, radio, television ads	47 to 48	15	26 to 28	NR	BBCET 100%	Low
Rubio, 2009	TOP 250 (31) Placebo (32) ^a	12	Spain; outpatient	NR	42	NR	0	NR	Supportive group	High

	therapy offered
--	--------------------

FROM Jonas et al., 2014

^a Numbers entered are those analyzed; 76 total were randomized, but dropouts were not reported by arm.

Note: Age, Years is the mean age in years, unless otherwise stated.

Abbreviations: BBCET = brief behavioral compliance enhancement treatment; mg = milligram; N = number; NR = not reported; NTX = naltrexone; TOP = topiramate; U.S. = United States.

3445 A number of subsequent randomized controlled trials have also examined effects of topiramate. In a low
3446 risk of bias U.S. government funded trial, topiramate in doses of up to 200 mg/d (N=67) was compared
3447 to placebo (N=71) and was associated with a larger ($p=0.001$) and more rapid ($p=0.0001$) reduction in
3448 heavy drinking and a larger ($p=0.03$) and more rapid ($p=0.01$) increase in the number of days abstinent
3449 (Kranzler et al., 2014a). Topiramate subjects were more likely to have had no heavy drinking days in the
3450 last 4 weeks of treatment (35.8% vs. 16.9% with placebo, OR=2.75, 95% CI=1.24–6.10) and to have
3451 abstained from alcohol use at the end of treatment (OR=2.57; 95% CI=1.13–5.84). The odds of a heavy
3452 drinking day were greater in the placebo group than the topiramate group (OR=5.33, 95% CI=1.68–7.28)
3453 by the last week of treatment. These benefits of topiramate appeared to be limited to individuals who
3454 were homozygous for the rs2832407 C-allele of GRIK1 (which encodes the kainate GluK1 receptor
3455 subunit). However, at 3- and 6-month follow-up, the beneficial effects of topiramate on percent heavy
3456 drinking days and percent days abstinent were no longer significant (Kranzler et al., 2014b). Topiramate
3457 (300 mg/d; N=21) was also one of the treatment arms in a 14 week medium risk of bias double-blind
3458 randomized controlled trial of several other anticonvulsant agents that included levetiracetam (N=21),
3459 zonisamide 400 mg/d (N=19) and placebo (N=24) (Knapp et al., 2015). For topiramate as compared to
3460 placebo, significant treatment effects were seen for weekly percent days drinking ($P < 0.0001$), percent
3461 days heavy drinking ($P < 0.0001$), and drinks consumed per day ($P = 0.0007$). A 12-week, medium risk of
3462 bias, double-blind randomized placebo controlled trial of topiramate (260 mg/d average dose)
3463 conducted in Thailand (total N = 106) was limited by 50% attrition rates but showed no significant
3464 difference between the treatments in heavy drinking days, time to first heavy drinking day or secondary
3465 drinking outcomes (Likhitsathian et al., 2013).

3466 Several smaller studies of topiramate have been conducted in individuals with a co-occurring psychiatric
3467 disorder. A small (total N=30) double-blind randomized placebo-controlled trial of flexibly dosed
3468 topiramate (up to 300 mg/day) was conducted at a Veterans Affairs Medical Center in individuals with
3469 co-occurring PTSD (Batki et al., 2014). This low risk of bias study showed a 51% decrease in drinking days
3470 with topiramate as compared to placebo as well as reductions in standard drinks per week but no effect
3471 on the percent of heavy drinking days. Another U.S. government-funded, low risk of bias, double-blind
3472 randomized placebo-controlled trial of topiramate (300 mg/day) enrolled individuals with co-occurring
3473 cocaine dependence (Kampman et al., 2013). During the 13-week trial, 41/87 (47%) of placebo-treated
3474 subjects were lost to followup versus 29/83 (35%) with topiramate. However, on primary outcome
3475 measures of weekly differences in percent days drinking, percent days heavy drinking, and mean drinks
3476 per drinking day, there was no difference between the placebo and topiramate treated groups. An

3477 additional study in individuals with co-occurring bipolar disorder reported the results of 12 randomized
3478 participants but had difficulty recruiting subjects due to problems with topiramate tolerability (Silvia et
3479 al., 2016).

3480 **Table B-17. Topiramate compared with placebo**

Outcome	Number of Studies; Number of Subjects	Risk of Bias; Design	Consistency	Directness	Precision	Summary Effect Size (95% CI)	Strength of Evidence Grade
Return to any drinking	0 ^a ; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Return to heavy drinking	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Drinking days	2 ^b ; 521	Low; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	Trial 1: WMD: -8.5 (-15.9 to -1.1) ^b Trial 2: mean difference -11.6 (-3.98 to -19.3)	Moderate ^b
Heavy drinking days	2 ^b ; 521	Low; RCTs	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -11.53 (-18.29 to -4.77)	Moderate ^b
Drinks per drinking day	2 ^b ; 521	Low; RCT	Consistent	Direct	Imprecise	WMD: -1.10 (-1.75 to -0.45)	Moderate ^b
Accidents	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Injuries	1; 371	Low; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	4.4% (TOP) vs. 11.7% (PBO); p=0.01	Insufficient
Quality of life or function	0; 0	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Insufficient
Mortality	1; 371	Low; RCT	Unknown	Direct	Imprecise	0 (TOP) vs. 1 (PBO)	Insufficient

FROM Jonas et al., 2014 Table D-26

^a One study conducted in Brazil, rated as high risk of bias, reported this outcome. It reported that more patients treated with topiramate returned to any drinking than with placebo (24/52 versus 15/54).

^b One additional study reporting this outcome was rated as high risk of bias. Our meta-analysis found a lower percentage of drinking days for patients treated with topiramate than for those who received placebo both without and with including the trial rated as high risk of bias (WMD, -9.7; 95% CI, -16.4 to -3.1). Our meta-analysis found a lower percentage of heavy drinking days for patients treated with topiramate than for those who received placebo both without and with including the trial rated as high risk of bias (WMD, -11.4; 95% CI, -20.4 to -2.4). Our meta-analysis found no statistically significant difference between topiramate and placebo when only including the trial rated as low risk of bias, but found a statistically significant reduction of 1.2 drinks per drinking day when including the trial rated as high risk of bias (WMD, -1.2; 95% CI, -2.2 to -0.2). We were unable to include "trial 2" (N=150), rated as medium risk of bias, in our meta-analyses due to differences in the type of data reported, but its findings are shown in the SOE table, and were generally consistent with those of the low risk of bias trial ("trial 1", N=371).

Abbreviations: CI = confidence interval; NA = not applicable; PBO = placebo; RCT = randomized controlled trial; TOP = topiramate; WMD = weighted mean difference

3481 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for efficacy of topiramate:*

- 3482 • **Magnitude of effect:** Moderate. When present for specific outcomes, the magnitude of the
- 3483 effect is moderate.
- 3484 • **Risk of bias:** Medium. Studies are RCTs of low to high bias based on their described
- 3485 randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts, with the largest
- 3486 trials having low to medium risk of bias.

- 3487 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
3488 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
3489 the world, including North America. The doses of topiramate appear to be representative of
3490 outpatient clinical practice.
- 3491 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence and heavy drinking rates as well as measures of
3492 alcohol consumption.
- 3493 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was considerable heterogeneity in the study findings with a
3494 proportion of trials showing no effect of topiramate.
- 3495 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for studies cross the threshold for clinically significant
3496 benefit of the intervention.
- 3497 • **Dose-response relationship:** Unclear. No dose-response relationship studies were done.
- 3498 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Unclear. One study suggests a
3499 possible effect of genetic polymorphisms on treatment response, which could confound study
3500 interpretation.
- 3501 • **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
3502 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
3503 clinicaltrials.gov).
- 3504 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low to Medium. A number of RCTs have been
3505 conducted, with low to high risk of bias. Several of the RCTs are funded by governmental
3506 agencies. Other studies show inconsistent findings or had high rates of attrition.

3507 **Harms of topiramate**

3508 Studies of topiramate in other disorders have reported a number of treatment related side effects. In
3509 the studies of topiramate for AUD that were included in the AHRQ report (Jonas et al., 2014), the most
3510 notable side effects of topiramate as compared to placebo were cognitive dysfunction and
3511 numbness/tingling/paresthesias. In the study of Likhitsathian et al. (2013), paresthesias were more
3512 common in the topiramate group as compared to placebo (45.3% vs. 17%). Kampman et al. (2013) also
3513 found a greater frequency of paresthesias in topiramate treated subjects as compared to placebo
3514 treated subjects (20% vs. 3%). Knapp et al. (2015) also noted paresthesias in 19% of topiramate subjects
3515 and erectile dysfunction in 14% of topiramate subjects. In addition, Knapp et al. (2015) found a
3516 significant effect of topiramate on the mental slowing subscale of the A-B Neurotoxicity Scales relative
3517 to placebo (P = 0.008). Batki et al. (2014) found no significant differences in side effects between
3518 topiramate and placebo treated subjects.

3519 **Table B-18. Results of meta-analyses and risk difference calculations for adverse events:**
3520 **topiramate compared with placebo**

Outcome	N trials	N subjects	RD	95% CI	I ²	SOE
Withdrawal due to adverse events	2	521	0.06	-0.12 to 0.25	93.4%	Low
Withdrawal due to adverse events—SA	3	599	0.06	-0.06 to 0.18	86.9%	
Anorexia	1	371	0.13	0.06 to 0.20	NA	Insufficient
Cognitive dysfunction	2	521	0.08	0.01 to 0.16	38.5%	Moderate
Diarrhea	1	371	0.04	-0.03 to 0.10	NA	Insufficient
Diarrhea—SA	2	477	0.00	-0.07 to 0.08	61.1%	
Dizziness	2	521	0.10	-0.01 to 0.22	65.0%	Low
Dizziness—SA	3	627	0.08	0.01 to 0.14	51.5%	

Headache	1	371	-0.08	-0.17 to 0.01	NA	Insufficient
Insomnia	1	371	0.03	-0.05 to 0.11	NA	Insufficient
Insomnia—SA	2	477	0.03	-0.03 to 0.10	0.0%	
Nausea	1	371	-0.06	-0.13 to 0.01	NA	Insufficient
Nausea—SA	2	477	-0.02	-0.11 to 0.06	62.0%	
Numbness/tingling/paresthesias	2	521	0.40	0.32 to 0.47	0.0%	Moderate
Numbness/tingling/paresthesias—SA	3	627	0.29	0.05 to 0.52	93.1%	
Taste abnormalities	1	371	0.18	0.11 to 0.25	NA	Insufficient

FROM Jonas et al., 2014 Table 31; Values for strength of evidence are from Table D-37

Note: Positive risk differences favor placebo. Sensitivity analyses include studies rated as high risk of bias.

Abbreviations: CI = confidence interval; N = number of trials or subjects contributing data; NA = not applicable; RD = risk difference; SA = sensitivity analysis.

3521 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for harms of topiramate:*

- 3522 • **Magnitude of effect:** Moderate. When present, the magnitude of effect is moderate for
- 3523 cognitive dysfunction and for numbness/tingling/paresthesias.
- 3524 • **Risk of bias:** High. Studies are RCTs of low to high bias based on their described randomization
- 3525 and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts. However, methods for determining
- 3526 harms are not well-specified and there is potential for selective reporting of results.
- 3527 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
- 3528 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
- 3529 the world, including North America. The doses of topiramate appear to be representative of
- 3530 outpatient clinical practice.
- 3531 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured common side effects and dropouts due to adverse events.
- 3532 • **Consistency:** Consistent. For adverse events that showed a significant effect (cognitive
- 3533 dysfunction and numbness/tingling/paresthesias), the findings were consistent across trials.
- 3534 • **Precision:** Precise. Confidence intervals for cognitive dysfunction and for
- 3535 numbness/tingling/paresthesias are relatively narrow.
- 3536 • **Dose-response relationship:** Unknown. Dose response information on side effects was not well
- 3537 described.
- 3538 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Possible and may reduce reported
- 3539 side effects. Given the high rates of attrition in some of the studies and the lack of systematic
- 3540 assessment of side effects, it is possible that attrition occurred due to unrecognized adverse
- 3541 events.
- 3542 • **Publication bias:** Not identified. No publication bias was noted by the AHRQ review; however,
- 3543 they note that they were unable to assess for publication bias for early clinical trials (prior to
- 3544 clinicaltrials.gov).
- 3545 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Moderate. A number of RCTs have been conducted, but
- 3546 few have assessed adverse events in a systematic and pre-defined fashion. Many of the RCTs are
- 3547 funded by governmental agencies. Nevertheless, the studies are relatively consistent in
- 3548 reporting increased likelihood of cognitive dysfunction and numbness/tingling/paresthesias with
- 3549 topiramate, which is consistent with reported side effects in clinical trials for other indications.

3550 Data abstraction - topiramate

3551 Table B-19. Studies related to topiramate

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co- intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Follow-up)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
Baltieri, 2008; Baltieri, 2009	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Brazil Funding: Govt	TOP to 200 - 400 (52); NTX 50 (49); PBO (54) Other Tx: Psychosocial 100%; AA recommended	12	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 to 45 y 29% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: Tobacco use 66%	Time to first relapse was greater with topiramate than placebo 7.8 wks vs. 5.0 wks. Naltrexone was not significantly different from either of the other groups: 5.7 wks. Cumulative abstinence duration was also greater with topiramate (8.2 wks vs. NTX 6.6 wks vs. PBO: 5.6 wks) as was the mean number of weeks with heavy drinking but the rate of complete abstinence at study endpoint was comparable in the 3 groups. Smokers relapsed more rapidly than non-smokers. Attrition: 45	
Batki, 2014	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	TOP to 300 (14); PBO (16) Other Tx: Medical management	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and PTSD Mean Age: NR y 47% Non-white 7% Female Other Dx: PTSD 100%; SUD 33%	Topiramate associated with 51% fewer drinking days but no effect on heavy drinking days. No difference in adverse events between groups or cognition at end of trial. PTSD severity was reduced in topiramate group.	Low
De Sousa, 2008	Design: OLRCT	TOP 150 (50); DIS 250 (50)	39	DSM-IV alcohol dependence	Disulfiram had greater mean time to first relapse than topiramate (133 days vs. 79 days,	High

	Setting: Inpatient and outpatient alcohol treatment center	Other Tx: Offered weekly supporting group psychotherapy		Exclusions: previous topiramate or disulfiram treatment	p = 0.0001) and a lower relapse rate at study endpoint (10% vs. 44%; p = 0.0001)	
	Country: India			Mean Age: 43 y	Topiramate had less craving than disulfiram.	
	Funding: NR			100% Non-white		
				0% Female		
				Other Dx: NR		
Florez, 2008	Design: OLRCT	TOP up to 200 (51); NTX 26 50 (51)		ICD-10 alcohol dependence	Topiramate and naltrexone were both effective but did not differ in efficacy as measured by a composite alcohol use metric.	High
	Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic	Other Tx: Therapy based on Relapse Prevention Model 100%		Mean Age: 47 y		
	Country: Spain			0% Non-white		
	Funding: NR			15% Female		
				Other Dx: Personality disorders; 27%		
Florez, 2011	Design: OLRCT	TOP 200 (91); NTX 50 26 (91)		ICD-10 alcohol dependence	At 3 and 6 months, patients with topiramate reported lower scores than those with naltrexone on craving and alcohol related measures. Disability related measures were also less with topiramate at 6 months. Topiramate also was associated with fewer drinks per drinking day and fewer heavy drinking days at 3 and 6 months compared to naltrexone. The percentage of days abstinent and total drinking days were comparable for topiramate and naltrexone.	High
	Setting: Outpatient substance use disorders clinic	Other Tx: BRENDA 100%; At least monthly meeting with psychiatrist 100%		Mean Age: 47 to 48 y		
	Country: Spain			% Non-white NR		
	Funding: NR			15% Female		
				Other Dx: Personality disorders 23%		
Johnson, 2003; Ma, 2006; Johnson, 2004a	Design: DBRCT	TOP 25-300 (75); PBO 12 (75)		DSM-IV alcohol dependence	Drinks per drinking day: -1.2 (95%CI -2.023, -0.3777)	Medium
	Setting: 1 outpatient site	Other Tx: None		Mean Age: 41 y	Percent heavy drinking days: -14.9 (95%CI -22.556, -7.244)	
	Country: U.S.			% Non-white NR		
	Funding: Ortho McNeil			28 to 40% Female		

				Other Dx: 0%	
Johnson, 2004a	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	TOP 25-300 (75); PBO (75) Other Tx: Medication compliance management	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Abstinence not required at study entry Mean Age: 41.5 y 36% Non-white 29% Female Other Dx: NR	Topiramate had significant improvements on all drinking outcomes, including 27% fewer heavy drinking days vs. placebo (p<001) as well as improvements on reported abstinence and not seeking alcohol (OR=2.63; 95% CI, 1.52-4.53;p=.001), the odds of overall well-being (OR=2.17; 95% CI, 1.16-2.60;p=.01), overall life satisfaction (OR=2.28; 95%CI, 1.21-4.29;p=.01), and reduced harmful drinking consequences (OR=-0.07; 95% CI, -0.12 to -0.02,p=.01) Topiramate had more frequent adverse events compared to placebo: dizziness (28.0% vs. 10.7%; p=.01), paresthesia (57.3% vs. 18.7%; p<.001), psychomotor slowing (26.7% vs. 12.0%; p=.02), memory or concentration impairment (18.7% vs. 5.3%; p=.01), and weight loss (54.7% vs. 26.7%; P=.001). Attrition: 35/11
Johnson, 2007; Johnson, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: 17 academic outpatient sites Country: U.S. Funding: Ortho McNeil	TOP 50-300, mean 171 (183) ; PBO (188) Other Tx: BBCET 100%	14	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Exclusions: >4 unsuccessful inpatient treatment attempts Mean Age: 47 to 48 y 15 % Non-white 26 to 28% Female Other Dx: NR	Drinks per drinking day: -0.93 (95%CI -1.986, 0.126) Percent drinking days: -8.5 (95%CI -15.88, -1.12) Percent heavy drinking days: -8 (95%CI -15.919, -0.081) Attrition: 31%; 6% lost to follow-up/15%; 4% lost to follow-up
Kampman, 2013	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S.	TOP to 300 (83); PBO (87) Other Tx: Individual cognitive behavioral	13	In 30 day period in past 90 days had at least 48/60 drinks (women/men) with 2 or more heavy drinking days	No difference in weekly percent days drinking, Low weekly percent days heavy drinking and mean drinks per drinking day.

	Funding: Govt	coping skills (Project MATCH)		DSM-IV cocaine dependence	Paresthesias occurred in 20% of topiramate treated subjects and 3% of placebo subjects.	
				Mean Age: 44 y	Attrition: 59/12 favoring TOP	
				83% Non-white		
				21% Female		
				Other Dx: Cocaine dependence 100%		
Knapp, 2015	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	TOP 300 (21); Levetiracetam 2000 (21); Zonisamide 400 (19); PBO (24) Other Tx: Brief Behavioral Compliance Enhancement Treatment	14	DSM-IV alcohol dependence	Significant treatment effects were seen for weekly percent days drinking (P < 0.0001), percent days heavy drinking (P < 0.0001), and drinks consumed per day (P = 0.0007) for topiramate as compared to placebo. Significant effect of topiramate on the mental slowing subscale of A-B Neurotoxicity Scales (p = 0.008) Paresthesias (19%) and erectile dysfunction (14%) more common with topiramate.	Medium
Kranzler, 2014	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: VA	TOP to 200 (67); PBO (71) Other Tx: Medical management	12	Average weekly use of standard drinks > 23 for men and >17 for women; goal of reducing but not abstaining from alcohol; majority with DSM-IV alcohol dependence	Topiramate was associated with a larger and more rapid decrease in heavy drinking and days with drinking. At end of treatment, topiramate group were more likely to have abstained from alcohol use (OR=2.57; 95% CI=1.13–5.84) and have no heavy drinking days (35.8% vs. 16.9% with placebo, odds ratio=2.75, 95% CI=1.24–6.10). Topiramate subjects reported significantly greater rates of adverse events, specifically numbness/tingling, change in taste, loss of appetite, weight loss, difficulty concentrating, and difficulty with memory.	Low
				Mean Age: 51.1 y		
				12% Non-white		
				38% Female		
				Other Dx: Lifetime MDD 19%		

Likhitsathian, 2013	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Thailand Funding: Govt	TOP up to mean dose 260 (53); PBO (53) Other Tx: MET and medical management	12	At least 1 of 4 weeks prior to admission with more than 34 standard drinks per week Mean Age: 41.5 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Both groups had reduced drinking but no difference in heavy drinking days or time to first heavy drinking day between groups. Paresthesias were more common with topiramate (45.3% vs. 17%)	Medium
Narayana, 2008	Design: Prospective cohort Setting: Military, outpatient Country: India Funding: NR	ACA 1,332 to 1,998 (28); NTX 50 (26); TOP 100 to 125 (38) Other Tx: Various psychotherapies were offered	52	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Mean Age: 38 y 100% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Topiramate (76.3%) was significantly more effective (p<0.01) in sustaining abstinence, though 57.7% naltrexone and 60.70% acamprosate maintained complete abstinence. 7 topiramate subjects (18.4%) reported decreased relapses compared to 8 naltrexone (30.8%) and 9 acamprosate (32.1%) subjects.	High
Rubio, 2009	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Spain Funding: Govt	TOP 250 (31); PBO (32) ^a Other Tx: Supportive group therapy offered	12	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 42 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Drinks per drinking day: -2.3 (95%CI -4.715, 0.115) Percent drinking days: -14.9 (95%CI -30.07, 0.27) Percent heavy drinking days: -17.6 (95%CI -30.565, -4.635)	High

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

3552 **Benefits of Gabapentin**

3553 The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) did not include any studies with a primary focus on gabapentin. In
3554 one included study (Anton et al., 2011), gabapentin was added in one treatment arm as an adjunct to
3555 naltrexone during the initial 6 weeks of the trial and was associated with improved outcomes at 6 weeks
3556 but not at the end of the trial.

3557 A government-funded low risk of bias, double-blind randomized controlled trial (Mason et al., 2014)
3558 compared gabapentin at 900 mg/d (N=54) and 1800 mg/d (N=47) to placebo (N=49). The primary study
3559 outcomes, which were rate of complete abstinence (chi sq = 4.19; P = .04) and rate of no heavy drinking
3560 (chi sq = 5.39; P = .02), increased linearly with the dose of gabapentin. Sustained 12-week abstinence
3561 was 4.1% (95%CI, 1.1%-13.7%) with placebo, 11.1% (95%CI, 5.2%-22.2%) with 900 mg/d of gabapentin
3562 and 17.0% (95% CI, 8.9% -30.1%; NNT=8) with 1800 mg/d gabapentin. Corresponding rates of no heavy
3563 drinking were 22.5% (95% CI, 13.6%-37.2%), 29.6% (95%CI, 19.1%-42.8%), and 44.7% (95% CI, 31.4%-
3564 58.8%; NNT=5), respectively. Significant dose dependent reductions were also noted in the pre-specified
3565 secondary outcomes: alcohol craving, sleep, and depression. For subjects who completed the trial, rates
3566 of complete abstinence, drinks per week and number of heavy drinking days per week were sustained at
3567 24-week follow-up. The most frequent adverse events were fatigue, insomnia, and headache and rates
3568 of these side effects did not differ among the three study arms. Insufficient information was available on
3569 side effects of gabapentin to grade the overall supporting body of research evidence for harms.

3570 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for efficacy of gabapentin:*

- 3571 • **Magnitude of effect:** Moderate. When present for specific outcomes, the magnitude of the
3572 effect is moderate.
- 3573 • **Risk of bias:** Low. One large RCT accounts for the preponderance of findings and has a low risk
3574 of bias based on the described randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study
3575 dropouts.
- 3576 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
3577 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from North
3578 America. The doses of gabapentin are representative of outpatient clinical practice.
- 3579 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence and heavy drinking rates as well as measures of
3580 alcohol consumption.
- 3581 • **Consistency:** Not applicable. Data are predominantly from a single study.
- 3582 • **Precision:** Imprecise. Confidence intervals for some outcomes cross the threshold for clinically
3583 significant benefit of the intervention.
- 3584 • **Dose-response relationship:** Present. Linear increases in efficacy are noted with increases in
3585 gabapentin dose for multiple outcomes.
- 3586 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Not identified.
- 3587 • **Publication bias:** Not identified.
- 3588 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low to Moderate. Findings are predominantly from a
3589 single study with a low risk of bias, a large sample size and a significant dose-response
3590 relationship.

3591 Data abstraction - gabapentin

3592 **Table B-20. Studies related to gabapentin**

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co- intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Follow-up)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
Mason, 2014	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt; Meds	Gabapentin 900 (54); Gabapentin 1800 (47); PBO (49) Other Tx: Manual guided weekly counseling	12	DSM IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44.5 y 19% Non-white 43% Female Other Dx: 0%	Linear increase with gabapentin dose of rate of Low complete abstinence (P = .04), rate of no heavy drinking (P = .02), sustained 12-week abstinence (17.0% with NNT=8 for 1800 mg/d) and rates of no heavy drinking with placebo (44.7% NNT=5 for 1800 mg/d). Adverse events did not differ among groups with the predominant side effects of fatigue (23%), insomnia (18%) and headache (14%).	

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

3593 **Benefits of Ondansetron**

3594 One large double-blind placebo-controlled trial was not included in the AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014)
3595 because the period of active treatment was 11 weeks. This trial randomly assigned individuals with
3596 DSM-III-R alcoholism to receive ondansetron, 1 mcg/kg (n = 67), 4 mcg/kg (n = 77), or 16 mcg/kg (n = 71)
3597 twice per day; or identical placebo (n = 56) in addition to weekly standardized group cognitive
3598 behavioral therapy (Johnson et al., 2000). Data analysis was stratified according to the age of onset of
3599 alcoholism and significant effects of ondansetron (fewer drinks per day, fewer drinks per drinking day)
3600 were noted in those with early-onset alcoholism as compared to placebo. However, the same benefits
3601 were not seen for individuals with late-onset alcoholism. In addition, rates of attrition were high and no
3602 consistent dose response relationship was noted. Ondansetron was noted to be well-tolerated with
3603 minimal difference in side effects between ondansetron and placebo treated patients. A subsequent
3604 large study (N=283) using a dose of 4 mcg/kg ondansetron compared to placebo suggests that
3605 serotonin-related genotype may predict response (Johnson et al., 2013) although these results require
3606 further replication.

3607 In a Brazilian study of ondansetron that was rated as having a high risk of bias (Corrêa Filho et al., 2013),
3608 subjects (total N=102) were randomly assigned to ondansetron (16 mg/day) or placebo. There was no
3609 difference in the percent of drinking days between the groups but the percent of heavy drinking days
3610 was less in the ondansetron group as compared to placebo (8% vs. 12%, p=0.02).

3611 Insufficient information was available on side effects of gabapentin to grade the overall supporting body
3612 of research evidence for harms.

3613 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for efficacy of ondansetron:*

- 3614 • **Magnitude of effect:** Weak. If an effect is present, it seems to occur predominantly in
3615 individuals with early-onset AUD.
- 3616 • **Risk of bias:** High. Studies are RCTs of medium to high risk of bias based on their described
3617 randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts.
- 3618 • **Applicability:** The included trials all involve individuals with AUD, either by prior diagnostic
3619 criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. The studies include subjects from around
3620 the world, including North America. Typically, ondansetron is used on a short-term basis rather
3621 than a chronic basis but the doses appear consistent with typical doses used in treating nausea
3622 or vomiting.
- 3623 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured outcomes related to alcohol consumption.
- 3624 • **Consistency:** Inconsistent. There was inconsistency in the findings at different doses for the
3625 subjects overall.
- 3626 • **Precision:** Not possible to determine.
- 3627 • **Dose-response relationship:** Not present. Intermediate doses showed greater benefit for some
3628 of the subgroups than higher doses of ondansetron.
- 3629 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Unclear. Some studies suggest a
3630 possible effect of genetic polymorphisms on treatment response, which could confound study
3631 interpretation.

- 3632 • **Publication bias:** Not identified.
- 3633 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Low. The studies of ondansetron have medium to high
- 3634 risk of bias, attrition, and inconsistent findings according to patient subgroups.

3635 Data abstraction - ondansetron

3636 Table B-21. Studies related to ondansetron

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co-intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Follow-up)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
CorrêaFilho, 2013	Design: DBRCT Setting: University-based outpatient substance use disorder treatment center Country: Brazil Funding: Govt	Ondansetron 16 (50); PBO (52) Other Tx: Standardized brief cognitive behavioral intervention	12	ICD-10 alcohol dependence Exclusions: current use of disulfiram, naltrexone, or acamprosate Mean Age: 42 to 44 y 60 to 73% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: NR	Significant effect of ondansetron on percent heavy drinking days (7.8% versus 11.7%) but no effect for percent abstinent days (76.1% placebo vs. 88.6% ondansetron), percent heavy drinking days (9.5% placebo vs. 5.9% for ondansetron) or average drinks consumed per day (1.09 placebo vs. 0.66 for ondansetron) in adherent subjects.. Attrition: 50/ 16	High
Johnson, 2000	Design: DBRCT with randomization balanced for age of onset, sex, and average drinks per day at intake Setting: University-based outpatient program Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	Ondansetron 1 mcg/kg BID (67); 4 mcg/kg BID (67); 16 mcg/kg BID (67); in PBO (56) Other Tx: Group cognitive behavioral therapy	11 after 1 wk placebo lead-	Score of >5 on MAST; >2 drinks per day; no mandate for abstinence before study initiation Mean Age: 40.6 y 21.4% Non-white 30% Female Other Dx: NR	In individuals with early-onset alcoholism treated with ondansetron (1, 4, and 16 mcg/kg BID) versus placebo, drinks per day (1.89, 1.56, and 1.87 vs. 3.30; P = .03, P = .01, and P = .02, respectively) and drinks per drinking day (4.75, 4.28, and 5.18 vs. 6.90; P = .03, P = .004, and P = .03, respectively) were reduced. With ondansetron 4 mcg/kg BID versus placebo there was a greater percentage of days abstinent (70.10 vs. 50.20; P = .02) and total days abstinent per study week (6.74 vs. 5.92; P = .03). The mean log CDT ratio with ondansetron 1 and 4 mcg/kg BID was reduced compared with placebo (-0.17 and -0.19 vs. 0.12; P = .03 and P = .01,	Low

					respectively) with effect sizes of 0.55 and 0.58, respectively.	
					Adverse events were minor and similar in proportions.	
					Attrition: 42/2-6	

Johnson, 2011	Design: DBRCT with randomization balanced by 5'-HTTLPR genotype Setting: University-based outpatient program Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	Ondansetron 4 mcg/kg BID (150); PBO (143) Other Tx: Group cognitive behavioral therapy	11 after 1 wk placebo lead-in	Score of >8 on AUDIT; no mandate for abstinence before study initiation Mean Age: 44.5 y 15% Non-white 27% Female Other Dx: Nicotine use 53%; Cannabis use 18%; Cocaine use 5%	In subjects with the LL genotype of 5'-HTTLPR, ondansetron reduced drinks per drinking day and increased percentage of days abstinent (mean difference versus placebo, -1.62; 95% CI -2.79 to -0.46; p=0.007; effect size=0.56, and 11.27; 95% CI 1.55 to 21.00; p=0.023; effect size=0.41 with mean difference compared with LS/SS subjects, -1.53; 95% CI -2.59 to -0.47; p=0.005; effect size=0.47, and 9.73; 95% CI 0.95 to 18.50; p=0.03; effect size=0.29).	Low
---------------	---	---	-------------------------------	--	---	-----

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

3637 In terms of other medications, the AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) found limited evidence to support
3638 the efficacy of valproic acid and insufficient evidence to support the efficacy of other medications.
3639 Although additional trials have been conducted for some of these medications (aripiprazole,
3640 atomoxetine, baclofen, buspirone, olanzapine, prazosin, quetiapine, risperidone, varenicline) since
3641 publication of the AHRQ review, none of the medications had a large enough evidence base to warrant
3642 inclusion in a guideline statement.

3643 **Recommendations Against Use of Specific Medications**

3644 *Statement 12:*

3645 **APA recommends (1B) that antidepressant medications not be used for treatment of alcohol use**
3646 **disorder unless there is evidence of a co-occurring disorder for which an antidepressant is an indicated**
3647 **treatment.**

3648 Evidence for this recommendation comes from a number studies of serotonin reuptake inhibitors and
3649 tricyclic antidepressants that assessed alcohol-related outcomes in individuals with alcohol dependence
3650 and a depressive or anxiety disorder (Jonas et al., 2014). Based on a substantial number of trials that
3651 directly assess the efficacy of antidepressant medications in treating AUD, the strength of research
3652 evidence is rated as moderate.

3653 The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) included 7 trials comparing placebo to sertraline in doses of 50-200
3654 mg per day and treatment durations of 12- 26 weeks. Of the 7 studies, 5 were done in the U.S., 3
3655 included only individuals with major depressive disorder and alcohol dependence and 1 included
3656 individuals with PTSD and alcohol dependence. Meta-analysis did not show a benefit of sertraline on the
3657 alcohol-related outcomes and for the outcome of percent of heavy drinking days the comparison
3658 favored placebo (Low strength of research evidence; WMD: 1.85 (0.70 to 3.0)). An additional study (total
3659 N=170) compared placebo to naltrexone alone, sertraline alone or the combination of naltrexone and
3660 sertraline and reported no difference between sertraline and placebo conditions on abstinence rates.
3661 The combination of naltrexone plus sertraline showed greater abstinence rates than either treatment
3662 alone (p=0.001) as well as a longer time to relapse to heavy drinking. A subsequent double-blind
3663 randomized controlled trial of sertraline 200 mg/d (N=32) vs. placebo (N=37) was conducted in
3664 individuals with co-occurring PTSD and alcohol dependence (Pettinatti et al., 2010). Treatment in this
3665 low risk of bias trial also included 12 sessions of a "Seeking Safety" intervention. At the end of
3666 treatment, at 6-month follow-up and at 12-month follow-up, both sertraline and placebo subjects
3667 showed a decreased number of drinks per drinking day, a decrease in heavy drinking days and an
3668 increase in seven day abstinence rate. PTSD symptoms showed greater improvement with sertraline
3669 than placebo, but there was no specific effect of sertraline treatment as compared to placebo on alcohol
3670 related outcomes.

3671 The AHRQ review included 2 trials (Naranjo et al., 1995; Tiihonen et al., 1996) of 12-13 weeks duration
3672 that compared citalopram 40 mg per day with placebo. Both trials were rated as having a high risk of
3673 bias and neither trial showed an effect of citalopram on drinking related outcomes. A subsequent
3674 medium risk of bias 12-week trial of citalopram 40 mg/d (N=138) versus placebo (N=127) found worse

3675 outcomes with citalopram than placebo in terms of the percentage decrease in the frequency of alcohol
3676 consumption ($p = 0.016$), the percentage decrease in the quantity of alcohol consumed per drinking day
3677 ($p = 0.025$), the average number of heavy drinking days ($p = 0.007$), the drinks per drinking day ($p =$
3678 0.03), and the money spent on alcohol ($p = 0.041$) (Charney et al., 2015). When individuals with
3679 depression were compared to those without depression, the findings in both subgroups were consistent
3680 with findings for the overall sample. In another 12-week study in which all subjects (total $N=138$)
3681 received naltrexone (up to 100 mg/day), there was no significant difference on alcohol use or
3682 depression-related outcomes between subjects who were randomly assigned to citalopram (up to 60
3683 mg/day) and those assigned to placebo (Adamson et al., 2015).

3684 The AHRQ review (Jonas et al., 2014) included 3 U.S. trials lasting 12-15 weeks and comparing placebo to
3685 fluoxetine in doses from 20-60 mg per day (Cornelius et al., 1995; Kabel et al., 1996; Kranzler et al.,
3686 1995). In one of the trials, in which all subjects ($N=51$) had major depressive disorder, subjects treated
3687 with fluoxetine had fewer drinking days (WMD, -11.6 ; 95% CI, -22.7 to -0.5) and fewer heavy drinking
3688 days (4.8 versus 16, $p=0.04$) than those who received placebo (Cornelius et al., 1995). When the two
3689 medium risk of bias trials were combined (Cornelius et al., 1995; Kranzler et al., 1995), meta-analysis
3690 found no difference between fluoxetine and placebo in drinking days (WMD, -3.2 ; 95% CI, -18.2 to 11.9)
3691 or heavy drinking days (WMD, -1.2 ; 95% CI, -4.6 to 2.2).

3692 In a single European trial of fluvoxamine 100-300 mg/day as compared with placebo, there was no
3693 difference at 12 weeks of treatment or at 52 weeks of follow-up in the percent of subjects who had
3694 returned to drinking or the percent who returned to heavy drinking (Chick et al., 1994/2004). At 12
3695 weeks, fluvoxamine treated patients had more drinking days in the prior month than placebo treated
3696 patients, but the groups did not differ on this outcome at 52 weeks of follow-up.

3697 One randomized trial compared paroxetine (10 to 60 mg/d, mean dose 45 mg/d) to placebo in
3698 individuals with social anxiety disorder of whom 79% of 42 subjects also had a co-occurring diagnosis of
3699 alcohol dependence (Book et al., 2008; Thomas et al., 2008). After 16 weeks (12 weeks at final
3700 paroxetine dose), there was no difference in the mean number of drinks per drinking day or the
3701 proportion of drinking days or heavy drinking days for paroxetine-treated patients as compared to
3702 placebo-treated patients. In an additional high risk of bias trial (Petrakis et al., 2012), paroxetine with
3703 and without naltrexone was compared to desipramine with and without naltrexone in subjects with co-
3704 occurring alcohol dependence and PTSD. Individuals who received paroxetine had more heavy drinking
3705 days ($p=0.009$) and drinks per drinking day ($p=0.027$) than those who received desipramine.

3706 Another U.S. study with a medium risk of bias compared desipramine (median dose=200 mg/day) with
3707 placebo. In this trial, 39% also had a diagnosis of depression (Mason et al., 1996). Although 12% of
3708 desipramine treated patients returned to heavy drinking as compared to 32% of placebo treated
3709 patients, this difference was not statistically significant. A medium risk of bias study of imipramine 50-
3710 300 mg/day (mean dose=262 mg/day) as compared to placebo in individuals with depression and
3711 alcohol dependence found no significant difference between imipramine and placebo groups on percent
3712 return to any drinking, percent with heavy drinking, or number of drinks per drinking day. (McGrath et
3713 al., 1996)

3714 *Grading of the overall supporting body of research evidence for efficacy of antidepressants:*

- 3715 • **Magnitude of effect:** None. When differences were present for specific outcomes, the
3716 magnitude of the effect is small and the effect favored placebo.
- 3717 • **Risk of bias:** Medium. Studies are RCTs of medium to high bias based on their described
3718 randomization and blinding procedures and descriptions of study dropouts.
- 3719 • **Applicability:** The included trials all have a substantial proportion of subjects with AUD, either
3720 by prior diagnostic criteria or other evidence of harmful levels of drinking. In most of the studies,
3721 subjects also had a co-occurring diagnosis of depression or an anxiety disorder. The studies
3722 include subjects from around the world, including North America. The doses of antidepressant
3723 medications appear to be representative of outpatient clinical practice.
- 3724 • **Directness:** Direct. Studies measured abstinence and heavy drinking rates as well as measures of
3725 alcohol consumption. Most studies also included measures related to symptoms of co-occurring
3726 disorders.
- 3727 • **Consistency:** Consistent. Although meta-analysis was not conducted across all studies of
3728 antidepressant medications, the main findings of the studies were consistent.
- 3729 • **Precision:** Not able to assess, since confidence intervals were not calculated for the majority of
3730 the studies.
- 3731 • **Dose-response relationship:** Unclear. Studies typically adjusted medication doses based upon
3732 clinical response.
- 3733 • **Confounding factors (including likely direction of effect):** Not identified.
- 3734 • **Publication bias:** Not identified.
- 3735 • **Overall strength of research evidence:** Moderate. A number of RCTs have been conducted,
3736 most of which have medium to high risk of bias and moderate sample sizes. Many of the RCTs
3737 are funded by governmental agencies. Despite the inclusion of different antidepressants of
3738 different classes and subjects with different co-occurring conditions, the studies are consistent
3739 in showing no effect or a slightly detrimental effect of antidepressant medication on alcohol-
3740 related outcomes.

3741 Data abstraction - antidepressants

3742 Table B-22. Studies related to antidepressants

Author, Year; Trial Name	Study characteristics	Treatment administered including study arm, dose (mg/day) and sample size (N) and Co- intervention	Rx Duration, Weeks (Follow-up)	Sample characteristics including diagnostic inclusions and major exclusions	Outcome measures, main results and percent attrition (overall/differential)	Risk of Bias
Charney, 2015	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: Canada Funding: Govt	Citalopram 40 (138); PBO 12 (127) Other Tx: Weekly individual and group psychotherapy	12	DSM-IV alcohol abuse or dependence Mean Age: 45.4 y % Non-white NR 30% Female Other Dx: Depression only 22%; Anxiety only 27%; Mixed anxiety and depression 38%; personality disorder 42%	Citalopram was associated with worse outcomes than placebo on frequency of alcohol consumption ($p = 0.016$); quantity of alcohol consumed per drinking day ($p = 0.025$); average number of heavy drinking days ($p = 0.007$); drinks per drinking day ($p = 0.03$), and money spent on alcohol ($p = 0.041$). Median survival time to first relapse was not significantly different with treatment in depressed or non-depressed subjects. Attrition: 47	Medium
Naranjo, 1995	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient research center Country: Canada Funding: Govt, Lundbexk A/S	Citalopram 40 (53); PBO 12 (20) (46) Other Tx: Brief psychosocial intervention 100%	12 (20)	Mild to moderate alcohol dependence with at least 28 drinks per week Mean Age: 45 y % Non-white NR 44% Female Other Dx: NR	Both treatment groups showed a significant decrease in alcohol intake ($p < 0.001$) (35.1% citalopram vs. 38.8% placebo). Citalopram had a significant initial effect; reduced alcohol intake during the first week of the treatment period by 47.9% from baseline compared to 26.1% ($p < 0.01$) decrease in the placebo group. During weeks 2-12, the effects of citalopram and placebo were similar; reductions in alcohol intake were 33.4% and 40.5%, respectively. Percentage of abstinent days in the citalopram group increased from baseline to $27.3\% \pm 3.6$ ($p < 0.001$). The placebo group increased their	High

					<p>abstinent days from 7.1% ±2.3 during baseline to 23.5% ± 3.1 (p< 0.001).</p> <p>Drinks per drinking day decreased from baseline for citalopram (from 7.6 ± 0.6 to 5.4 ±0.4, p< 0.001) and placebo (from 6.4 ±0.4 to 4.7 ± 0.4, p< 0.001). Th</p> <p>Attrition: 37/ 9</p>	
Tiihonen, 1996	<p>Design: DBRCT</p> <p>Setting: Outpatient; community-based alcohol rehabilitation center</p> <p>Country: Finland</p> <p>Funding: Lundbeck</p>	<p>Citalopram 40 (31); PBO (31)</p> <p>Other Tx: Supportive psychotherapy intervention 100%</p>	<p>13 (17)</p>	<p>DSM-III-R alcohol dependence</p> <p>Mean Age: 45 to 47 y</p> <p>% Non-white NR</p> <p>0% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: 0%</p>	<p>The citalopram group reported better outcomes than placebo in dropout rates, GGT changes, and the reports of patients and relatives: significant differences in dropout rates (32% vs. 58%, p < 0.05) and in relatives' reports (26% vs. 7%, p < 0.05).</p> <p>Attrition: 45/26</p>	High
Mason, 1996	<p>Design: DBRCT</p> <p>Setting: Psychiatry outpatient departments at 2 urban medical centers</p> <p>Country: U.S.</p> <p>Funding: Govt</p>	<p>DMI median 200 (37); PBO (34)</p> <p>Other Tx: AA and other psychosocial treatments encouraged</p>	<p>26</p>	<p>DSM-III-R alcohol dependence</p> <p>Mean Age: Median=40 y</p> <p>38% Non-white</p> <p>17% Female</p> <p>Other Dx: Depression 39%</p>	<p>Kaplan-Meier survival curves showed a significant difference between placebo and desipramine in time to relapse (p=.03).</p> <p>There were more relapses on placebo than on desipramine among depressed patients (40% vs. 8.3%) and among nondepressed patients (26.6% vs. 14.3%), but the differences were not statistically significant.</p> <p>Patients who relapsed had more severe alcohol dependence than those who did not (mean±SD, 24.46±8.8 and 18.7±6.9, respectively)</p> <p>Attrition: 52</p>	High
Petrakis, 2012	<p>Design: DBRCT</p>	<p>DMI 200 + PBO (24)^b; Paroxetine 40 + PBO (20); DMI 200 + NTX 50</p>	<p>12</p>	<p>DSM-IV alcohol dependence and PTSD</p> <p>Exclusions: psychosis</p>	<p>Compared to paroxetine, desipramine significantly reduced the percentage of heavy drinking days (F1.844 = 7.22, p = 0.009) and</p>	High

<p>Setting: Outpatient; multiple psychiatric centers, primarily VA Country: U.S. Funding: VA</p>	<p>(22); Paroxetine 40 + NTX 50 (22) Other Tx: Clinical management; compliance enhancement therapy 100%</p>	<p>Mean Age: 47 y 25% Non-white 9% Female Other Dx: PTSD 100%</p>	<p>drinks per drinking days ($F_{1,84} = 5.04, p = 0.027$).</p> <p>There was a significant interaction for time by desipramine/paroxetine treatment on drinks per week ($ATS_{6,82} = 2.46, p = 0.018$): desipramine subjects had a greater reduction in their drinking over time compared with paroxetine subjects.</p> <p>Naltrexone, compared to placebo, significantly decreased craving ($F_{1582,0} = 6.39, p = 0.012$; naltrexone = 19.88 (SD = 12.89) and placebo = 21.1 (SD = 12.89) at baseline vs. naltrexone = 6.7 (SD = 14.07) and placebo = 8.3 (SD = 13.38) at endpoint).</p> <p>GGT declined more in the desipramine treated participants ($F_{1229,5} = 5.08, p = 0.02$; desipramine baseline = 55.2, paroxetine baseline = 86.4; desipramine week 4 = 48.7, paroxetine week 4 = 46.1; desipramine week 8 = 41.7, paroxetine week 8 = 47.1; desipramine week 12 = 37.5, paroxetine week 12 = 57.1).</p> <p>Attrition: 44.3/20 favoring DMI</p>	
<p>Cornelius, 1997; Design: DBRCT Cornelius, 1995 Setting: Inpatient psychiatric institute Country: U.S. Funding: Govt</p>	<p>Fluoxetine 20-40 (25); PBO (26) Other Tx: Usual care: psychotherapy 100%</p>	<p>12 DSM-III-R alcohol dependence and major depression Mean Age: 35 y 53% Non-white 49% Female Other Dx: MDD 100%</p>	<p>Drinks per drinking day: -3 (95%CI -5.4, -0.6) Medium Percent drinking days: -11.6 (95%CI -22.71, -0.49) Return to any drinking: -0.13 (95%CI -0.35, 0.1)</p>	
<p>Kabel, 1996</p>	<p>Design: DBRCT</p>	<p>Fluoxetine 20-60 (15); PBO (13)</p>	<p>15 Alcohol dependence Mean Age: 47 y</p>	<p>Return to any drinking: 0.16 (95%CI -0.2, 0.51) High Attrition: 42/10</p>

	Setting: Inpatient substance abuse treatment Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	Other Tx: NR; an average of 4 DSM-III-R personality disorders		46% Non-white 0% Female Other Dx: Cocaine use 14%		
Kranzler, 1995	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	Fluoxetine 20-60, mean 47 (51); PBO (50) Other Tx: Group psychotherapy 79%; Individual psychotherapy 21%	12 (38)	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 40 y 5% Non-white 20% Female Other Dx: Major depression 14%	Drinks per drinking day: 0.5 (95%CI -1.61, 2.61) Percent drinking days: 3.8 (95%CI -2.08, 9.68)	Medium
Chick, 2004	Design: DBRCT Setting: 10 outpatient sites Country: U.K., Ireland, Austria, Switzerland Funding: Solvay-Duphar	Fluvoxamine 100-300 (261); PBO (260) Other Tx: Psychosocial treatment	52	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Exclusions: not wishing to aim for total abstinence Mean Age: 42 (19-72) y % Non-white NR 35% Female Other Dx: NR	No differences in abstinence at week 52 (fluvoxamine: n = 75, 55% vs. placebo: n = 117, 63%; p = 0.24 by LOCF analysis). At week 12, the percentage of days not drinking since the last assessment was 69% for fluvoxamine and 77% for placebo (p = 0.009). The mean dependence severity was more favorable for the placebo group (p = 0.029) Attrition: 64% non-completers; 21% lost to follow-up	Medium
McGrath, 1996	Design: DBRCT Setting: University-based depression research clinic Country: U.S.	IMI 50-300; mean 262 (36); PBO (33) Other Tx: Weekly relapse prevention psychotherapy	12	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence or abuse and with major depression, dysthymia, or depressive disorder not otherwise specified	Clinical Global Impression Scale (CGI) response to imipramine (52%; CI, 33% to 70%) was significantly better than response to placebo (21%; CI, 9% to 38%). Patients receiving imipramine were significantly less depressed than patients	Medium

	Funding: Govt		Exclusions: history of mania Mean Age: 37 11 placebo ^a y 17 to 22% Non-white 49 to 53% Female Other Dx: MDD 71 to 72%; Bipolar 11 to 12%; Atypical depression 70 to 72%; Other substance abuse 16%	taking placebo by the Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAM-D). IMI and placebo did not differ in rates of alcohol abstinence in either the last week (44 vs. 22%) or the last 4 weeks (31 vs. 21%) and did not differ in percent of days drinking, percent days of heavy drinking or standard drinks per drinking day.	
Book, 2008; Thomas, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	Paroxetine titration over 4 16 weeks 10-60; avg. 45 (20); PBO (22) Other Tx: MM 100%; Optional one individual therapy session 67%	DSM-IV alcohol use disorder (abuse: 21% and dependence: 79%) and social anxiety disorder, generalized type Mean Age: 28 to 30 y 0 to 18% Non-white 45 to 50% Female Other Dx: Social anxiety disorder 100%;; MDD ~10%	Drinking outcomes did not change with paroxetine or placebo. Liebowitz Social Anxiety Scale scores were improved with paroxetine vs. placebo by week 7 through week 16. Attrition: 37/NR	Medium
Brady, 2005	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Meds	SERT 150 (49); PBO (45) 12 Other Tx: CBT 100%	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and current PTSD in response to civilian trauma Mean Age: 37 y % Non-white NR 43 to 49% Female Other Dx: PTSD 100%; Depressive disorder 51%; Anxiety disorder 38%	Percent heavy drinking days: 1.8 (95%CI 0.65, 2.95) Drinks per drinking day: 0.5 (95%CI -2.42, 3.42)	Medium

Coskunol, 2002	Design: DBRCT Setting: Inpatient (mean 1 month) followed by 6 months outpatient; substance abuse treatment unit Country: Turkey Funding: Pfizer	SERT 100 (30); PBO (29) 26 Other Tx: Thiamine 500 mg per day 100%; Pyridoxone 500 mg per day 100%; AA during inpatient 100%	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y % Non-white NR 0% Female Other Dx: 0	Return to heavy drinking: -0.19 (95%CI -0.44, 0.06) Medium
Gual, 2003	Design: DBRCT Setting: 1 outpatient site Country: Spain Funding: NR	SERT 50-150 (44); PBO (39) 24 Other Tx: NR	DSM-IV and ICD-10 criteria for alcohol dependence and for major depression or dysthymia or both Mean Age: 47 y % Non-white NR 47% Female Other Dx: Depression/dysthymia 100%	Percent drinking days: 0.6 (95%CI -46.17, 47.37) Medium Return to heavy drinking: 0.09 (95%CI -0.1, 0.28) Attrition: 45 /2
Hien, 2015	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt	SERT 200 (32); PBO (37) 12 (12) Other Tx: "Seeking Safety" 12 sessions	DSM IV TR alcohol dependence or alcohol abuse with 2 heavy drinking days in past 90 days; additional inclusion criteria based on consumption patterns Co-occurring DSM-IV TR PTSD Mean Age: 42.2 y 59% Non-white 81% Female	Decreased number of drinks per drinking day, Low a decrease in heavy drinking days and an increase in seven day abstinence rate in both groups; no effect of sertraline. Seeking safety plus sertraline led to greater reduction in PTSD symptoms than seeking safety plus placebo (79% vs. 48%)

				Other Dx: PTSD or subthreshold PTSD 100% Other SUD 55%		
Kranzler, 2011; Kranzler, 2012	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient; university health center Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	SERT 50-200 (63); PBO (71) Other Tx: Coping skills training 100%	12 (26)	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 48 y 8% Non-white 19% Female Other Dx: Cannabis use disorder 17%; Cocaine use disorder 19%; Past MDD 21%	Percent heavy drinking days: 6.6 (95%CI - 4.63, 17.83) Percent drinking days: 3.8 (95%CI -7.95, 15.55) Attrition: 38/12	Medium
Moak, 2003	Design: DBRCT Setting: 1 outpatient site Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	SERT 50-200 (38); PBO (44) Other Tx: CBT	12	Mild to moderate alcohol dependence or alcohol abuse and DSM-III-R major depressive episode or dysthymic disorder Exclusions: bipolar affective or psychotic disorder; treatment resistant depression Mean Age: 41 y 1% Non-white 39% Female Other Dx: Depression/dysthymia 100%	Percent drinking days: 0 (95%CI -11.39, 11.39) Drinks per drinking day: -1.2 (95%CI -2.56, 0.16)	Medium
O'Malley, 2008	Design: DBRCT Setting: Alaskan outpatient site	NTX 50 (34); PBO (34); NTX 50 + Sertraline 100 (33) ^a Other Tx: MM 100%	16	DSM-IV alcohol dependence Mean Age: 40 y 70% Non-white	There was a statistically significant advantage of naltrexone over placebo but no additional benefit from the addition of sertraline to naltrexone on total abstinence (NX vs. PL p = 0.04, NX vs. NX-SER p = 0.56) or the	Medium

	Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds		34% Female Other Dx: NR	percentage who reported a drinking related problem during treatment (NX vs. PL p =0.04, NX vs. NX + SER p = 0.85) Time to first heavy drinking day was longer, but not significantly greater for the naltrexone only group compared to placebo (NX vs. PL p =0.14, NX vs. NX + SER p = 0.84). Treatment efficacy was not dependent on the presence of an Asn40allele. Attrition: 33 /15	
Pettinati, 2001	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	SERT 200 (50); PBO (50) 14 Other Tx: 12-step facilitation	DSM-III-R alcohol dependence Mean Age: 44 y 80% Non-white 48% Female Other Dx: Depression 47%	Percent drinking days: -1.27 (95%CI -11.59, 9.05) Attrition: 42/12	Medium
Pettinati, 2010; NA	Design: DBRCT Setting: Outpatient Country: U.S. Funding: Govt, Meds	SERT 200 (40); NTX 100 14 (49); PBO (39); SERT 200 + NTX 100 (42) Other Tx: CBT 100%	DSM-IV alcohol dependence and major depression Mean Age: 43 y 35% Non-white 38% Female Other Dx: Depression 100%	Sertraline vs. placebo – total abstinence: 27.5% abstinent vs. 23.1% Time (days) to relapse to heavy drinking: median 23 vs. 26; mean 39.9 vs. 41.7 Attrition: 43/6.5	Medium

Unless noted elsewhere subjects were excluded if they had contraindications for specific medications; were pregnant, breastfeeding or unreliable in using contraception; were receiving psychotropic medications; or had another substance use disorder (except nicotine dependence), other psychiatric conditions, suicidal or homicidal ideas or significant physical illness (including renal or hepatic disease).

3743 ***Statement 13:***

3744 **APA recommends (1C) that, in individuals with alcohol use disorder, benzodiazepines not be used**
3745 **unless treating acute alcohol withdrawal or unless a co-occurring disorder exists for which a**
3746 **benzodiazepine is an indicated treatment.**

3747 Evidence for this recommendation is indirect and based primarily on expert opinion. Consequently, the
3748 strength of research evidence is rated as low. The systematic review of the literature did not yield any
3749 references that dealt directly with the use of a benzodiazepine to treat AUD, except in the context of
3750 alcohol withdrawal. A Cochrane review of pharmacotherapy for co-occurring AUD and anxiety disorders
3751 also did not find any randomized trials of benzodiazepines for anxiety disorders in this population,
3752 although studies of naltrexone, acamprosate and disulfiram were excluded from the review (Ipser et al.,
3753 2015). One small open-label study (Bogenschutz et al., 2016) assessed use of lorazepam in combination
3754 with disulfiram and manual-based medical management in individuals with DSM-IV alcohol dependence
3755 and symptoms of anxiety. Subjects had reductions in anxiety, depression and craving and had no signs of
3756 misuse or dose escalations for lorazepam but two-thirds of the 41 subjects were no longer adherent to
3757 treatment at 16 weeks.

3758 ***Statement 14:***

3759 **APA recommends (1C) that, for pregnant or breastfeeding women with alcohol use disorder,**
3760 **pharmacologic treatments not be used unless treating acute alcohol withdrawal with benzodiazepines**
3761 **or unless a co-occurring disorder exists that warrants pharmacologic treatment.**

3762 Evidence for this recommendation is indirect and based upon data from case reports, registries, case
3763 control studies of birth outcomes and, in some instances, animal studies of teratogenicity and
3764 neurodevelopmental effects of medication exposure during pregnancy. Consequently, the strength of
3765 research evidence is rated as low. Additional evidence that was considered in making this
3766 recommendation was the relatively small effect sizes of these medications for treatment of AUD as
3767 discussed with Statements 9, 10, and 11.

3768 Data in pregnant animals suggest a low risk for use of ondansetron, moderate risk for use of naltrexone,
3769 high risk for use of acamprosate and possible risks for use of gabapentin and topiramate (Briggs et al.,
3770 2015). For disulfiram, Briggs and colleagues (2015) note that there is no animal data available. Data for
3771 the use of these medications in pregnant women is limited (Briggs et al., 2015); however, an increased
3772 risk of malformation does appear to be associated with use of topiramate (Briggs et al., 2015; Weston et
3773 al., 2016; Alsaad et al., 2015; Tennis et al., 2015) but not gabapentin (Weston et al., 2016). No clustering
3774 of birth defects have been seen when disulfiram is taken by pregnant women, but samples have been
3775 small (Briggs et al., 2015). Risk of malformation also appears to be low with ondansetron use during
3776 pregnancy although findings on cardiac septal defects are inconsistent (Carstairs, 2016).

3777 Little data is available on the use of these medications in breastfeeding women but there may be
3778 potential for toxicity with disulfiram and naltrexone (Sachs et al., 2013; Briggs et al., 2015) as well as
3779 topiramate (Briggs et al., 2015), whereas acamprosate, gabapentin, and ondansetron are noted to be
3780 "probably compatible" (Briggs et al., 2015) with breastfeeding.

3781 *Statement 15:*

3782 **APA recommends (1B) that acamprosate not be used by patients who have severe renal impairment.**

3783 Evidence for this statement comes from a pharmacokinetic study (Sennesael J, 1992), which shows
3784 increases in terminal elimination half-life and peak plasma concentration with decreases in renal
3785 clearance of drug from plasma after a single dose of 666 mg of acamprosate. Individuals with moderate
3786 (creatinine clearance of 1.8-3.6 L/h/1.73m²) or severe (creatinine clearance of 0.3-1.74 L/h/1.73m²)
3787 renal impairment had a mean terminal elimination half-life of 33.4 h and 46.6 h, respectively, as
3788 compared to 18.2 hours for healthy volunteers (with creatinine clearance of > 4.5 L/h/1.73m²). Peak
3789 plasma concentrations were 198 mcg/L for health volunteers as compared to 398 mcg/L and 813 mcg/L
3790 for individuals with moderate or severe renal impairment, respectively. Based upon the significant
3791 curvilinear relationship between renal impairment and pharmacokinetic properties, the overall strength
3792 of research evidence was viewed as moderate.

3793 *Statement 16:*

3794 **APA recommends (1B) that, for individuals with mild-to-moderate renal impairment, acamprosate not**
3795 **be used as a first-line treatment and, if used, the dose of acamprosate be reduced compared with**
3796 **recommended doses in individuals with normal renal function.**

3797 Evidence for this statement also comes from a pharmacokinetic study (Sennesael J, 1992), as described
3798 in Statement 15 above. Evidence for reducing the dose of acamprosate, if it is used, comes from basic
3799 principles of pharmacokinetics.

3800 *Statement 17:*

3801 **APA recommends (1C) that naltrexone not be used by patients who have acute hepatitis or hepatic**
3802 **failure.**

3803 Evidence for this recommendation is indirect and based primarily on early studies of other conditions
3804 (e.g., obesity, dementia) in which some patients had several fold elevations in hepatic transaminase
3805 levels with naltrexone treatment (Mitchell et al. 1987; Knopman and Hartman, 1986; Verebey and
3806 Mulé, 1986; Pfohl et al., 1986; Malcolm et al., 1985). No data is available for the specific conditions
3807 specified in this recommendation (i.e., acute hepatitis, hepatic failure) because individuals with these
3808 conditions were excluded from clinical trials. Consequently, the strength of research evidence is rated as
3809 low.

3810 Subsequent to the approval of naltrexone for clinical use, the FDA removed the "black box" warning
3811 from the package labelling for naltrexone (Stoddard and Zummo, 2015). Studies suggested that
3812 elevations of hepatic enzymes in individuals treated with naltrexone occurred at about the same
3813 frequency as in individuals treated with placebo (Vagenas et al., 2014; Yen et al., 2006; Brewer and
3814 Wong, 2004; Lucey et al., 2008). In addition, a small study suggested that hepatic enzymes did not
3815 change and that reducing the dose of naltrexone was not needed in individuals with mild to moderate
3816 hepatic impairment (Turncliff et al., 2005).

3817 **Statement 18:**

3818 **APA recommends (1C) that naltrexone not be used as a treatment for alcohol use disorder by**
3819 **individuals who use opioids or who have an anticipated need for opioids.**

3820 Evidence for this recommendation is indirect and consequently, the strength of research evidence is
3821 rated as low. Multiple studies have used opioid antagonists to hasten opioid discontinuation in
3822 individuals with an opioid use disorder (Gowing et al., 2009; Gowing et al., 2010). Although opioid
3823 antagonist administration was reliable in producing opioid withdrawal, the extent of any benefit was
3824 unclear and potential for complications was noted (Gowing et al., 2009; Gowing et al., 2010). These
3825 findings suggest that naltrexone not be given to individuals who are currently using opioids unless there
3826 is a clinically appropriate period of opioid abstinence before naltrexone initiation. Expert opinion is
3827 consistent with this recommendation. Clinical experience also suggests a need for adjustment to typical
3828 regimens for pain management in individuals who are receiving naltrexone (Vickers and Jolly, 2006;
3829 Chou et al., 2016a), due to the effects of naltrexone in blocking opioid receptors.

3830 **Treatment of Alcohol Use Disorder and Co-Occurring Conditions**

3831 **Statement 19:**

3832 **APA recommends (1C) that, in patients with alcohol use disorder and co-occurring opioid use disorder,**
3833 **naltrexone be prescribed to individuals who:**

- 3834 • **wish to abstain from opioid use and either abstain from or reduce alcohol use**
3835 **and**
3836 • **who are able to abstain from opioid use for a clinically appropriate time prior to**
3837 **naltrexone initiation.**

3838 Evidence for this statement is primarily indirect from research findings of naltrexone efficacy in AUD
3839 (see Statement 9) and separate studies of naltrexone in individuals with opioid use disorder.
3840 Consequently, the strength of research evidence is rated as low. Efficacy has been reported in several
3841 studies of long-acting injectable or implanted naltrexone (Sullivan et al., 2015; Syed and Keating, 2013;
3842 Krupitsky et al., 2013; Krupitsky et al., 2012; Krupitsky et al., 2011; Timko et al., 2016; Larney et al.,
3843 2014) with minimal responses to oral naltrexone (Minozzi et al., 2011), likely related to high percentages
3844 of attrition.

3845 One double-blind placebo-controlled trial (Mannelli et al., 2011) randomly assigned individuals with
3846 opioid dependence who were undergoing a methadone taper to very-low-dose naltrexone (0.125 or
3847 0.250 mg/day). Of the subjects, 79 of 174 also had problem drinking and this group had reduced
3848 withdrawal symptoms, less treatment discontinuation, and less resumption of alcohol use after
3849 treatment as compared to those who received placebo. However, the relevance of this study to the
3850 guideline statement is limited by the use of low-dose naltrexone and the short duration of the trial in
3851 the context of methadone tapering.

3852 In a non-blinded trial, persons infected with HIV with AUD and/or opioid use disorder were randomly
3853 assigned to treatment as usual or to extended release naltrexone (Korthuis et al., 2017). Of 35 subjects

3854 with AUD, 8 also had an opioid use disorder. Only two-thirds of those assigned to extended release
3855 naltrexone initiated treatment but, of those who did initiate treatment, the medication was well
3856 tolerated and rates of treatment retention were greater than in subjects who received treatment as
3857 usual. Given the fact that the study had a small sample and was limited to individuals infected with HIV,
3858 the relevance to other individuals with co-occurring AUD and opioid use disorder is unclear.